FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE
U.S. Department of State

Everyday Lao



School of Language Studies
East Asian & Pacific Languages
Lao Section

August 2014

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

About FSI

Established in 1947, the Foreign Service Institute is the United States Government's primary training institution for employees of the U.S. foreign affairs community, preparing American diplomats and other professionals to advance U.S. foreign affairs interests overseas and in Washington. FSI provides more than 600 courses–to include training in some 70 foreign languages, as well as in leadership, management, professional tradecraft, area studies, and applied information technology skills–to some 100,000 students a year, drawn from the Department of State and more than 40 other government agencies and military service branches. FSI provides support to all U.S. Government employees involved in foreign affairs, from State Department entry-level Foreign and Civil Service employees to newly-assigned Ambassadors, and to our Foreign Service National colleagues who assist U.S. efforts at some 270 posts abroad.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Table of Contents

Lesson 1	*Greetings*	1
Lesson 2	*Where Are You From?*	13
Lesson 3	*Occupation*	34
Lesson 4	*Marital Status*	51
Lesson 5	*Where Are You?*	72
Lesson 6	*You Speak Lao Very Well*	89
Lesson 7	*Shopping*	109
Lesson 8	*Ordering Food*	133
Lesson 9	*Telling Time and Traveling*	147
Lesson 10	*Calling Friends*	166
Lesson 11	*Directions and Transportation*	188
Lesson 12	*Hobbies and Leisure*	204

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ทายทักทาย

(Greetings)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- greet and address someone properly.
- ask for someone's name.
- ask someone to repeat what was said.
- use expressions, *excuse me* and *thank you* appropriately.
- use correctly the following pronouns:
  - first person: I, me ข้อย, ขะน้อย, ข้าน้อย
  - second person: you เจ้า, ท่าน
  - third person: he, she ลาว, นาง, เฮา

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ມານິດາ: ສະບາຍດີ **ຈອນ**: ສະບາຍດີ	**Manida**: Hello! **John**: Hello!

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ສົມພອນ: ຂໍໂທດ, ເຈົ້າຊື່ **ຫຍັງ?** **ຈອນ**: ຂ້ອຍຊື່ຈອນ ຈອນສັນ **ສົມພອນ:** ຂໍໂທດ, ລາວຊື່ຫຍັງ? **ຈອນ:** ລາວຊື່ ເດວິດ.	**Somphone:** Excuse me, what is your name? **John**: My name is John Johnson Somphone: Excuse me, what is his name? John: His name is David.

EXPANSION 1

ຫຍັງ?	What?
ຊື່ຫຍັງ?	What's the name?
ເຈົ້າ **ຊື່ຫຍັງ**?	What is your name?
ຈອນ	Jon
ຂ້ອຍຊື່ຈອນ/ຊື່ຂ້ອຍແມ່ນຈອນ	My name is Jon.
ນາມສະກຸນ	Last name
ນາມສະກຸນທ່ານແມ່ນ **ຫຍັງ**?	What is your last name?
ນາມສະກຸນຂ້ອຍແມ່ນຈອນສັນ	My last name is Johnson.

EXPANSION 2

ຫຍັງ?	What?
ຊື່ຫຍັງ?	What's the name?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເຈົ້າ ຊື່**ຫຍັງ**?	What is your name?
ແມ່ຣີ	Mary
ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ແມ່ຣີ	My name is Mary.
ນາມສະກຸນ	Last name
ນາມສະກຸນທ່ານແມ່ນ **ຫຍັງ**?	What is your last name?
ນາມສະກຸນຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ ໂບແມນ	My last name is Bowman.

MODEL 1

Teacher:	What is your last name?	ນາມສະກຸນທ່ານແມ່ນ **ຫຍັງ**?
Student:	My last name is . . .	ນັກຮຽນ: ນາມສະກຸນຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ . . .

MODEL 2

Student A: My name is . . . Excuse me. What is your name?

Student B: My first name is . . . My last name is . . .
Excuse me. What is your last name?

Student C: My last name is . . .

ນັກຮຽນ ກ:	ຂ້ອຍຊື່ . . .	ຂໍໂທດ, ເຈົ້າ ຊື່**ຫຍັງ**?
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ:	ຂ້ອຍຊື່ . . .	ນາມສະກຸນ. . .ຂໍໂທດ ນາມສະກຸນທ່ານແມ່ນ **ຫຍັງ**?
ນັກຮຽນ ຄ:	ນາມສະກຸນຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ . . .	

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ຈອນ: ຂໍໂທດ, ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ, ນາມສະກຸນ ທ່ານ ແມ່ນ **ຫຍັງ**? **ສົມພອນ**: ພົນພັກດີ **ຈອນ**: ກະລຸນາເວົ້າອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງໄດ້ **ບໍ?** **ສົມພອນ**: ພົນ-ພັກ-ດີ **ຈອນ**: ຂອບໃຈ	**John**: Excuse me, Mr. Somphone; what is your last name? **Somphone**: Phonphakdy. **John**: Could you kindly say it one more time? **Somphone**: Phon - phak - dy. **John**: Thank you.

MODEL 1

Mr./Mrs./Miss . . .

ທ່ານ	John
↓	David

ທ່ານນາງ	Mary
↓	Susan

EXPANSION 1

ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	Can you . . . ?
ອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງ ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	Can you . . . one more time?
ກະລຸນາເວົ້າອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງໄດ້**ບໍ?**	Can you kindly say it one more time?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

MODEL 2

Thank you	ຂອບໃຈ

SUPPLEMENTARY EXPRESSIONS

ກະລຸນາ	ອ່ານ	*Please* . . . read.
↓	ຂຽນ	↓ write.
↓	ປິດປຶ້ມ	↓ close the book.
↓	ເປີດປຶ້ມ	↓ open the book.

ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ	You're welcome/That's all right./With pleasure./ Not at all.
ດ້ວຍຄວາມຍິນດີ	With pleasure.

A: ຂອບໃຈ — Thank you.

B: ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ/ດ້ວຍຄວາມຍິນດີ — You're welcome.

A: ຂໍໂທດ — Pardon me, excuse me

B: ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ — That's all right.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ສົມພອນ: ສະບາຍດີ	**Somphone**: Hello.
ຈອນ: ສະບາຍດີ	**John**: Hello.
ສົມພອນ: ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ສົມພອນ. ຂໍໂທດ ທ່ານ ຊື່**ຫຍັງ?**	**Somphone**: My name is Somphone. Excuse me, what is your name?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ຈອນ ນາມສະກຸນ ຈອນສັນ ຂໍໂທດ ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ, ນາມສະກຸນ ທ່ານ ແມ່ນ**ຫຍັງ?**	**John**: My first name is John. My last name is Johnson. Excuse me, Mr. Somphone! What is your last name?
ສົມພອນ: ນາມສະກຸນຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ ພົມພັກດີ.	**Somphone**: My last name is Phomphak dy.
ຈອນ: ຂໍໂທດ ກະລຸນາເວົ້າອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງໄດ້**ບໍ?**	**John**: Excuse me. Would you kindly say it one more time?
ສົມພອນ: ພົມ ພັກ ດີ	**Somphone**: Phom - phak - dy.
ຈອນ: ຂອບໃຈ	**John**: Thank you.

STRUCTURE APPLICATIONS AND CULTURAL NOTES

FRAME 1

1. ສະບາຍດີ is a very common greeting for Lao people. In some respects, it is similar to *hello*, *good morning*, *good afternoon* and *good evening*. But, it may be used for the first greeting at any time of the day and also may be used for saying good-bye.

   Sometimes ສະບາຍດີ is accompanied by a *nob ນົບ*. A *nob* is a traditional Lao salute. It is performed by placing the palms of your hands together, raising them towards your face and bowing your head slightly. The rule when to *nob* is similar to that of the military courtesy: juniors salute their superiors, and the superiors return the salute. In the Lao culture, your superiors are defined as any person of older age and/or of a higher social status than you.



Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

FRAME 2

1. ຂໍໂທດ means *excuse me* or *pardon me*, used very much the same way as in English.

2. ເຈົ້າ, ຂ້ອຍ and ລາວ are personal pronouns. Regardless of their function in a sentence, pronouns do not change form like their counterparts in English.

3. ເຈົ້າ is polite for *you*, and used only in the singular.

4. ລາວ is the third person pronoun which can be translated as *he, she*.

5. ຊື່ means *name* or *to be named*, but only refers to the first name which is the name used by the Lao people to address one another.

6. ນາມສະກຸນ means *last name*.

7. **ຫຍັງ?** means *what*, used as a question word. To answer the question containing the word **ຫຍັງ?** simply replace the question word **ຫຍັງ?** with the information for which it asks.

EXAMPLE

A:	ເຈົ້າຊື່ **ຫຍັງ?**	What is your name?
B:	ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ຈອນ	My name is John.

FRAME 3

1. ທ່ານ is a polite title, given to person you talk to, similar to Mr., Mrs., and Miss in English, but it is used in front of a first name of either gender.

EXAMPLE

Mr. Somphone Phonphakdy	ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ ພົນພັກດີ
Mrs. Manichanh Souksomboun	ທ່ານນາງ ມະນີຈັນ ສຸກສົມບູນ
Miss Manida Vongphachanh	ນາງ ມະນິດາ ວົງພະຈັນ
Mr. John Johnson	ທ່ານ ຈອນ ຈອນສັນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Besides being used with a name of a person, ທ່ານ may also be used in front of terms of address or reference to show respect.

Note that ທ່ານ is used to show your respect to another person. ທ່ານ is never used in reference to yourself.

2. ກະລຸນາ means *kindly or please* used in request form.

3. ອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງ means *one more time*; *again*.

4. ໄດ້ບໍ? is used as a question ending. It means *can (you)*?

5. ຂອບໃຈ is a polite *thank you*.

SUMMARY

1. You may greet anyone with the word ສະບາຍດີ at any time of the day.

2. When talking to an equal or superior social class, always use the appropriate polite particle ເຈົ້າ.

3. ເຈົ້າ (you), ຂ້ອຍ (I) and ລາວ (he, she) are personal pronouns, which are always polite, but not for all social classes. To show social class, the "I" must be spoken as ຂ້ານ້ອຍ/ຂະນ້ອຍ.

Note: When you reply to a yes/no question, if you say ເຈົ້າ, it means "yes".

4. To show your respect, use the polite title ທ່ານ in front of the *first* name of a person who you are talking to or talking about.

5. To answer a ຫຍັງ? (what) question, simply replace the word ຫຍັງ? with the information for which is asked.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXAMPLE

A: ເຈົ້າຊື່ **ຫຍັງ?**	What is your name?
B: ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ຈອນ	My name is John.

EXERCISE

A. In the space provided in front of the English translation on the right, write the number of the Lao expression that matches the English translation.

1. ຂໍໂທດ	( )	Thank you.
2. ສະບາຍດີ	( )	Excuse me.
3. ເວົ້າອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງ ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	( )	Mr. Somphone.
4. ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ	( )	Can you say it one more time?
5. ຂ້ອຍ ຊື່**ຫຍັງ?**	( )	What is my name?
6. ຂອບໃຈ	( )	Hello.

B. Write T if the Lao sentence correctly corresponds to the situation. Otherwise write F.

___ 1. When a Lao man asks a girl what her name is, he would say: ເຈົ້າຊື່**ຫຍັງ?**

___ 2. A Lao friend who works in Mary Bowman's office, would address her as ທ່ານໂບແມນ

___ 3. When a nurse says: ສະບາຍດີ to a doctor, the doctor should return the salutation and say ສະບາຍດີ

___ 4. Someone is asking Manichanh Vongphachanh what her name is. She answers ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ມະນີຈັນ ນາມສະກຸນ ວົງພະຈັນ.

___ 5. When John Johnson meets a Lao at the American Embassy in Vientiane, he should introduce himself as: ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ຈອນ ນາມສະກຸນ ຈອນສັນ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

C. For each situation given below, write in the space provided an appropriate Lao phrase or sentence.

1. You accidentally bump into Mary, so you say to her in Lao:

_____

2. You want Somphone to repeat a sentence for you, so you say:

_____

3. You want to know the name of a young female receptionist at the company where you conduct business, so you go over to her and say:

_____

4. You want to know the last name of Mr. Somphone, so you ask Mary in Lao:

_____

5. You are trying to get into a crowded elevator and someone is making room for you, so you express your appreciation to him in Lao by saying:

_____

CONVERSATION EXERCISES (ROLE-PLAYS)

1. Using the situation in *Dialogue for Listening* as a guide, a pair of students takes turns playing the role of the two speakers.

2. Doctor Jim Anderson who had arrived recently in Laos was invited to a reception given by a Lao physician whom he has not met. When he arrives, the host greets him. Dr. Anderson responds and gives his name to the host.

3. Peter Nelson meets Miss Vandy Bounkeo, his former assistant in a coffee shop. He greets her and she greets him.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

4. Miss Chanthip Phongkhamsavath tells Mary Bowman her name when they meet for the first time, at a Women's Club meeting. Mary wants to make sure what her name is. Therefore, she asks Chanthip to repeat it for her.

5. Rushing out of the office at lunchtime, John bumps into his messenger boy. Therefore, he says *pardon me* to him.

6. A Lao driver named Bounsang reports to Dr. Jim McCrow. Dr. McCrow wants to know Bounsang's last name.

7. Having lunch with a Lao friend, John Johnson spills his drink on the table, so he apologizes to his friend.

8. Janet's hat was blown away by a strong wind. A young Lao man retrieved it for her, so Janet thanks him.

9. Student A asks student B, "What is your last name?" Student B replies and gives his name.

10. Student B asks student A what their teacher's last name is. Student A gives student B their teacher's last name.

VOCABULARY

ສະບາຍດີ	Hello; greeting; goodbye
ມານິດາ	*Manida*, a woman's name
ນາຍ/ອ້າຍ/ເອື້ອຍຄູ	Teacher, instructor
ນັກຮຽນ/ນັກສຶກສາ	Student
ສົມພອນ	*Somphone*, a Lao name
ທ່ານນາງ	You; polite prefix similar to Mrs., and Miss, Ms.
ຂໍໂທດ	Excuse me, pardon me
ຊື່	Name; to be named
ຫຍັງ?	What? a question word
ນາມສະກຸນ	Last name
ພົນພັກດີ	*Phonphakdy*, a Lao last name
ກະລຸນາ	Please, kindly
ເວົ້າ	To speak

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງ	One more time
ໄດ້ບໍ?	“Can you?” Is used as a question or a request
ຂອບໃຈ	Thank you.
ລາວ	He, she
ອ່ານ	To read
ຂຽນ	To write
ປິດ/ອັດ	To close
ປຶ້ມ	Book
ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ	You're welcome; that's all right; never mind
ດ້ວຍຄວາມຍິນດີ	With pleasure; You’re welcome.

LESSON QUIZ

Use the exchange in English below as your guide to play role A; your instructor will play role B. Your pronunciation, fluency, proper usage of sentence structure, and cultural application will be evaluated by your instructor.

A: Hello, my name is _____. What is your name?

B: My first name is _____

A: What is your last name?

B: My last name is _____

A: Please repeat it.

B: _____

A: Thank you.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເຈ້ົາມາຈາກໃສ?

(Where Are You From?)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- discuss information on where someone is from, specifically:
  - answer and ask questions about someone's place of origin, including country, state, city, and town
  - recognize the name of countries, at least five foreign countries
  - recognize the names of major cities and provinces in Laos
  - use basic personal pronouns
- respond affirmatively to questions ແມ່ນແລ້ວ
- respond negatively to questions ບ່ໍ ບ່ໍແມ່ນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ຈັນ: ສະບາຍດີ!	**Chanh:** Hello!
ຈອນ: ສະບາຍດີ!	**John:** Hello!
ຈັນ: ຂໍໂທດ! ທ່ານມາຈາກໃສ?	**Chanh:** Excuse me! Where are you from?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ ສະຫາລັດອະເມລິກາ.	**John:** I am from the United States of America (USA).
ຈັນ: ຂ້ອຍມີ ເພື່ອນຄົນອະເມລິກັນຄົນນຶ່ງ ຢູ່ ລັດ ເທັກຊັສ. ທ່ານມາຈາກລັດນັ້ນບໍ?	**Chanh:** I have an American friend living in Texas. Are you from that state?
ຈອນ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ ລັດ ເວີຈີເນຍ.	**John:** No. I am from Virginia.
ຈັນ: ເມືອງໃດ?	**Chanh:** What city?
ຈອນ: ເມືອງ ອາລິງຕັນ. ເຈົ້າເດ ທ່ານມາ ຈາກ ວຽງຈັນບໍ?	**John:** City of Arlington. And you, are you from Vientiane?
ຈັນ: ບໍ່, ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ ເມືອງ ປາກເຊ.	**Chanh:** No, I am from the city of Pakse.

EXPANSION 1

ເປັນ, ຢູ່, ຄື, ແມ່ນ	Verb to be: am/is/are
ຂໍໂທດ	Excuse me, pardon me
ຈາກ/ມາຈາກ	Be from/come from
ໃສ? ຢູ່ໃສ?	Where?
ໃດ? ....ໃດ?	Which? What?
ປະເທດ/ເມືອງ	Country
ປະເທດລາວ	Laos, Lao PDR
ຄົນ/ຊາວ	Person, people
ຄົນລາວ	Lao, Laotian

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນລາວ	I am a Lao, I am a Laotian
ສະຫະລັດອະເມລິກາ	The United States of America
ຄົນອະເມລິກາ/ຄົນອະເມລິກັນ	American
ຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກາ/ກັນ	I am an American.
ມີ	To have, there is, there are
ເພື່ອນ/ໝູ່	Friend

ສັບພະນາມ **Personal Pronouns**

ຂ້ອຍ, ເຮົາ	I, me
ພວກຂ້ອຍ, ພວກເຮົາ	We, us
ເຈົ້າ, ທ່ານ, ພວກເຈົ້າ, ພວກທ່ານ	You
ລາວ, ເຂົາ, ນາງ, ທ່ານນາງ	He, she
ເຂົາເຈົ້າ, ຂະເຈົ້າ, ພວກເຂົາ	They, them

Notes: **ພວກ** before nouns and pronouns, it indicates Plural Number.

ພວກ	ຂ້ອຍ, ເຮົາ
↓	ເຈົ້າ, ທ່ານ
↓	ເຂົາ, ເຂົາເຈົ້າ, ນາງ
↓	ເພື່ນ
↓	ນັກຮຽນ
↓	ຄູ/ອາຈານ

ມີ means to have…

ຂ້ອຍ, ເຮົາ	**ມີ**	ເພື່ອນ ຢູ່ ອະເມລິກາ.
ພວກຂ້ອຍ, ພວກເຮົາ	↓	
ເຈົ້າ, ທ່ານ, ພວກເຈົ້າ, ພວກທ່ານ	↓	
ລາວ, ເຂົາ, ນາງ, ເພື່ນ, ທ່ານນາງ	↓	
ເຂົາເຈົ້າ, ຂະເຈົ້າ, ພວກເຂົາ	↓	

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຄົນ/ຊາວ + name of the country … means **People of that country.**

ຄົນ/ຊາວ	ລາວ	Lao/Laotian
↓	ອະເມລິກັນ/ອະເມລິກາ	American
↓	ຂະເໝນ/ຂເມນ	Cambodian/Khmer
↓	ໄທ	Thai
↓	ຈີນ	Chinese
↓	ຫວຽດນາມ	Vietnamese

RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL 1

ຄູ: ຂໍໂທດ, ທ່ານມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**

ນັກຮຽນ ກ: ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ ຊິກາໂກ.

(Students are to take turns asking each other.)

ຂໍໂທດ, ທ່ານ, ພວກທ່ານ	**ມາຈາກ**	**ໃສ?**
↓ ເຈົ້າ, ພວກເຈົ້າ	↓	↓
↓ ລາວ, ເພິ່ນ, ນາງ	↓	↓
↓ ທ່ານ ຈອນ, ທ່ານ ຈິມ	↓	↓
↓ ເຂົາເຈົ້າ, ຂະເຈົ້າ	↓	↓
↓ ມະນີດາ, ສົມພອນ	↓	↓

ຂ້ອຍ, ພວກຂ້ອຍ	**ມາຈາກ**	ເມືອງ ຫຼວງພະບາງ.
ລາວ, ນາງ, ແມຣີ	↓	ເມືອງ ນິວຢອກ,
ທ່ານ ຈອນ, ທ່ານ ເດວິດ	↓	ນະຄອນວຽງຈັນ.
ພວກເຂົາ, ເຂົາເຈົ້າ	↓	ເມືອງ ປາກຊັນ.
ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ, ນາງ ມະນີດາ	↓	ປະເທດລາວ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Below is a list of names of various cities and countries

Luang Prabang	ເມືອງ	ຫຼວງພະບາງ
Samneua	"	ຊຳເໜືອ
Paksan	"	ປາກຊັນ
Savannakhet	"	ສະຫວັນນະເຂດ
Vientiane	"	ວຽງຈັນ
Phonhsavanh	"	ໂພນສະຫວັນ
Pakse	"	ປາກເຊ
Laos	ປະເທດ	ລາວ (ສປປ ລາວ)
United States of America	"	ສະຫະລັດ (ສຫລ) ອະເມລິກາ
Thailand	"	ໄທ
Vietnam	"	ຫວຽດນາມ
Cambodia	"	ຂະເໝນ/ຂເມນ/ກຳປູເຈຍ
Burma/Myanmar	"	ພະມ້າ
Russia	"	ຣັດເຊຍ/ລັດເຊຍ
France	"	ຝຣັ່ງ/ຝະລັ່ງ
England	"	ອັງກິດ
Japan	"	ຍີ່ປຸ່ນ

MODEL 2

ຄູ: ທ່ານ ມາຈາກ ເມືອງປາກເຊ ບໍ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ມາຈາກເມືອງປາກເຊ. ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກເມືອງຫຼວງພະບາງ.

(Students are to take turns asking each other.)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ສົມພອນ: ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກເມືອງປາກເຊ. ທ່ານເດ ທ່ານມາຈາກໃສ? **ແນນຊີ**: ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ ເມືອງ ແອຕແລນຕ້າ. **ສົມພອນ**: ເມືອງແອດແລນຕ້າ ຢູ່ໃສ? ແອຕແລນຕ້າ ຢູ່ລັດຄາລິຟໍເນຍ ບໍ? **ແນນຊີ**: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ເມືອງແອຕແລນຕ້າ ຢູ່ລັດຈໍເຈຍ. ເມືອງປາກເຊເດ ຢູ່**ໃສ?** **ສົມພອນ**: ເມືອງປາກເຊ ຢູ່ແຂວງຈຳປາສັກ. **ແນນຊີ**: ຂອບໃຈ.	**Somphone**: I am from Pakse. And you, where are you from? **Nancy**: I am from Atlanta. **Somphone**: Where is Atlanta? Is it in the state of California? **Nancy**: No, Atlanta is in Georgia. Where is Pakse? **Somphone**: Pakse is in Champasak Province. **Nancy:** Thank you.

EXPANSION DRILL

ເມືອງ	City, town, district
ແຂວງ	Province/state
ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກເມືອງ...	I come from…
ແມ່ນບໍ?	Is that right?
ທ່ານ ມາຈາກເມືອງປາກຊັນ, **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	You come from Paksan, is that right?
ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກເມືອງປາກຊັນ	Yes, I come from Paksan.
ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກແຂວງອຸດົມໄຊ	No, I come from Oudomxay Province.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL 1

ຄູ: ທ່ານ ຈອນ ມາຈາກສະຫະລັດ**ບໍ?**
ນັກຮຽນ ກ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ທ່ານ ຈອນ/ລາວ ມາຈາກສະຫະລັດ.

ນັກຮຽນ ຂ: …ຯລຯ

PROGRESSIVE RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL 2

A: You are from the United States, aren't you?
B: Yes, I am from the United States.

Using the English above as a guide, students are to take turns asking and answering in Lao until everyone is fluent.

EXPANSION DRILL

ມາຈາກ	To come from, to be from
ລັດ	State
ລັດ**ໃດ?**	What state?
ທ່ານມາຈາກລັດ**ໃດ?**	What state do you come from?
ຈໍເຈຍ	Georgia.
ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກລັດ ຈໍເຈຍ	I come from Georgia.
ເມືອງ**ໃດ?**	What city?
ເມືອງ ແອຕແລນຕ້າ	Atlanta.

MODEL 3

ຄູ:	ທ່ານມາຈາກລັດ**ໃດ?**	
ນັກຮຽນ ກ:	ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ…	(California)
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ:	ລັດ...	(Wisconsin)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

MODEL 4

ຄູ:	ເມືອງ**ໃດ?**	
ນັກຮຽນ ກ:	ເມືອງ…	(Los Angeles)
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ:	ເມືອງ…	(Madison)

Students are to practice questioning and answering each other.

REPETITION DRILL

Pointing at the name of the city on the map of Lao, the instructor is to pronounce each name for the student to repeat.

LAO	ENGLISH
ວຽງຈັນ	Vientiane / Viengchanh
ຫລວງພະບາງ	Luang Prabang
ທ່າແຂກ	Thakhek
ສະຫວັນນະເຂດ	Savannakhet
ປາກເຊ	Pakse
ຈຳປາສັກ	Champasak

Students are to learn the names of at least four cities.

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond according to the given cue.

MODEL 5

Teacher: What city does Sompchith come from?
Student: Sompchith comes from Vientiane.

ຄູ:	ທ່ານ ສົມຈິດ, ເຈົ້າມາຈາກເມືອງ**ໃດ?**	(Vientiane)
ນັກຮຽນ ກ:	ຂ້ອຍ ມາຈາກ ນະຄອນຫລວງວຽງຈັນ	

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຄູ:	ນາງ ມະນິດາ, ເຈົ້າມາຈາກເມືອງ**ໃດ?**	(Luang Prabang)
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ:	ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ ເມືອງຫຼວງພະບາງ.	
ຄູ:	ຈອນ ເຈົ້າມາຈາກລັດ**ໃດ?**	(Georgia)
ນັກຮຽນ ຄ:	ຂ້ອຍ ມາຈາກລັດ ຈໍເຈຍ.	
ຄູ:	ທອມ ເຈົ້າມາຈາກລັດ**ໃດ?**	(California)
ນັກຮຽນ ງ:	ຂ້ອຍ ມາຈາກລັດ ຄາລິຟໍເນຍ.	
ຄູ:	ລັດດາ ເຈົ້າມາຈາກແຂວງ**ໃດ?**	(Saravanh)
ນັກຮຽນ ຈ:	ຂ້ອຍ ມາຈາກລັດ ສາຣະວັນ.	
ຄູ:	ແອນນາ ເຈົ້າມາຈາກລັດ**ໃດ?**	(Virginia)
ນັກຮຽນ ງ:	ຂ້ອຍ ມາຈາກລັດ ເວີຈີເນຍ.	

Students are to take turns asking each other what state and city they are from.

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ຈອນ:	ລາວເປັນຄົນລາວ ບໍ່ແມ່ນ**ບໍ?**	**John**:	He is a Lao, isn't he?
ສົມພອນ:	ບໍ່ ລາວບໍ່ (ໄດ້) ເປັນຄົນລາວ.	**Somphone**:	No, he is not a Lao.
ຈອນ:	ລາວມາຈາກ **ໃສ?**	**John**:	Where does he come from?
ສົມພອນ:	ລາວມາຈາກ ປະເທດໄທ.	**Somphone**:	He comes from Thailand.
ຈອນ:	ລາວເປັນຄົນໄທບໍ?	**John:**	Is he a Thai?
ສົມພອນ:	ບໍ່ ລາວບໍ່ (ໄດ້) ເປັນຄົນໄທ.	**Somphone:**	No, he is not a Thai.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXPANSION DRILL

ລາວ, ນາງ, ເພິ່ນ	He /she
ທ່ານນາງ	Miss, Ms., Mrs., Mme
ເຂົາ/ເຂົາເຈົ້າ/ຂະເຈົ້າ	They, them
ເປັນຄົນລາວ	Is a Lao /be a Lao
ແມ່ນບໍ?	Is that right?
ລາວເປັນຄົນລາວ, **ບໍ່ແມ່ນບໍ?**	He is a Lao, isn't he?
ບໍ່ແມ່ນ	No.
ລາວ*ບໍ່ ໄດ້* ເປັນຄົນລາວ	He is not a Lao.
ບໍ່ ລາວ*ບໍ່ ໄດ້* ເປັນຄົນລາວ	No, he is not a Lao.

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond negatively

ຄູ: ທ່ານ ເປັນຄົນລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍ*ບໍ່ ໄດ້* ເປັນຄົນລາວ

ຄູ: ລາວເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວ *ບໍ່ ໄດ້* ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ.

ຄູ: ນາງ ແມຣີ ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ນາງ *ບໍ່ ໄດ້* ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ.

ຄູ: ທ່ານ ເດວິດເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ເພິ່ນ *ບໍ່ ໄດ້* ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ.

ຄູ: ທ່ານນາງ ລີຊາເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ທ່ານນາງ ລີຊາ *ບໍ່ ໄດ້* ເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດລາວ.

EXPANSION DRILL

ມາຈາກ	To come from/be from

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ໃສ?	Where?
ມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**	To come from where?
ລາວມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**	Where does he/she come from?
ປະເທດ	Country
ປະເທດລາວ	The country of Laos.
ລາວມາຈາກປະເທດລາວ	He comes from Laos.
ສັນຊາດ	Nationality, national, citizen
ສັນຊາດລາວ	Lao, Lao national
ສັນຊາດອະເມລິກັນ	American, American national
ສັນຊາດຫວຽດນາມ	Vietnamese, Vietnamese national
ສັນຊາດໄທ	Thai, Thai national

PROGRESSIVE RESPONSE DRILL: Students are to take turns asking each other.

MODEL 3

A: Where do you come from?
B: I come from (name of state, city/town).

ກ: ທ່ານມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**
ຂ: ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ…

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond according to given cue.

ຄູ: ທ່ານ ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?** (Yes)
ນັກຮຽນ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ

ຄູ: ລາວ ເປັນຄົນໄທ **ແມ່ນບໍ?** (No)
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນຄົນໄທ

ຄູ: ນິພົນ ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ**ແມ່ນບໍ?** (Yes)
ນັກຮຽນ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ນັກຮຽນເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຄູ: ນາຍຄູ ເປັນຄົນລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?** (No)
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ເພິ່ນບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນຄົນລາວ.

ຄູ: ມາລີ ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?** (No)
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກັນ.

ຄູ: ລາວ ເປັນຄົນຫວຽດນາມ **ແມ່ນບໍ?** (Yes)
ນັກຮຽນ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ລາວເປັນຄົນຫວຽດນາມ

ຄູ: ທ່ານນາງ ຈູດີ ເປັນຄົນລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?** (No)
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ເພິ່ນ ບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນຄົນລາວ

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ຈອນ: ຂໍໂທດ. ທ່ານ ເປັນຄົນລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	**John**: Excuse me. Are you a Lao?
ມາລີ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ແລະ ທ່ານເດ, ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດ**ໃດ?**	**Mali**: Yes. And you, what nationality are you?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍ ເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກັນ ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ຈອນ ນາມສະກຸນ ຈອນສັນ. ທ່ານເດ ທ່ານ**ຊື່ຫຍັງ?**	**John**: I am an American. My name is John Johnson. And you? What is your name?
ມາລີ: ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ມາລີ ນາມສະກຸນ ພອນປະດິດ	**Mali**: My first name is Mali and my last name is Phonepadith.
ຈອນ: ກະລຸນາ ເວົ້າອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງໄດ້**ບໍ?**	**John**: Please say it again.
ມາລີ: ມາ-ລີ ພອນ-ປະ-ດິດ	**Mali**: Ma - li Phone – pa - dith.
ຈອນ: ຂອບໃຈ. ທ່ານ ມາລີ ເປັນໄທວຽງຈັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	**John**: Thank you. Are you from Vientiane?
ມາລີ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍເປັນໄທຫຼວງພຣະບາງ. ທ່ານ ຈອນເດ ທ່ານມາຈາກລັດ**ໃດ?**	**Mali**: No. I am from Luang Prabang. What state are you from, John?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກ ແອຕແລນຕ້າ ລັດ ຈໍເຈຍ.	**John**: I am from Atlanta, Georgia.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

STRUCTURE APPLICATIONS AND CULTURAL NOTES

FRAME 1

1. ເປັນ is the verb word used to show ability. The ability to perform a certain task uses this verb. This is the "is" and "am" word for English.

2. ຄົນ means *person* or *people*. In Lao, people of various nationalities are referred to by a combination of two words: ຄົນ + name of the country. The names of the countries are listed on page 17; these are the names that may be different from the English version. Names of other countries not on the list are similar to those in English.

3. ສັນຊາດ means *nationality*. To ask for someone's nationality, you say, ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດ**ໃດ?** which literally means *You-are-person-nationality-what?* You have two options on how to respond to this question.

EXAMPLES:

Question:	ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດ**ໃດ?**	What is your nationality?
Response 1:	ຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກັນ	I am an American.
Response 2:	ຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກັນ	I am an American national.

FRAME 2

1. **ແມ່ນບໍ?** is added at the end of a statement to mean is that right or is that correct? It could be translated as *Is that right; Is it correct?;* and *Isn't it?* **ແມ່ນບໍ?** changes the statement into a question.

EXAMPLES

Statement: ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກັນ	You are an American.
Question: ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	You are an American, aren't you?

Notice that except for the addition of the word **ແມ່ນບໍ?** there is no change in word order of the statement and the question in Lao.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. ແມ່ນແລ້ວ is *yes, that's right* or an affirmative response to a question ending with **ແມ່ນ ບໍ?**

EXAMPLE

Question: ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມຣິກັນ **ແມ່ນ ບໍ?** You are an American, aren't you?
Response: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ Yes, (I am).

ມາ - means *to come*
ຈາກ - means *from*.

ລັດ - means *state*.

ເມືອງ means *city* or *town*; Lao use the same word for these two English words. In casual speech, the word ເມືອງ is also used in referring to a country.

EXAMPLES

ປະເທດ/ເມືອງລາວ	Laos
ປະເທດ/ເມືອງສະຫະລັດອະເມລິກາ	United States of America
ປະເທດ/ເມືອງອັງກິດ	England
ປະເທດ/ເມືອງຂະເໝນ	Cambodia
ປະເທດ/ເມືອງຈີນ	China
ປະເທດ/ເມືອງເກົາຫຼີ	Korea
ປະເທດ/ເມືອງຍີ່ປຸ່ນ	Japan

FRAME 3

1. ບໍ່ has two functions:

1.1 It is used as a short negative response to a question ending with ບໍ່ແມ່ນ. It means **no**.
1.2 It is used as the negative form of the word ເປັນ *to be.*

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXAMPLE

Question:	ທ່ານ ເປັນຄົນລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	Are you a Lao?
Negative Response:	ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນຄົນລາວ	No, I am not a Lao.

2. **ໃດ? (ທີ່ໃດ?)** and **ໃສ?** means *where*. When asking about nationality, **ໃດ?** is used. When asking about location, ໃສ is used. The questions ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດໃດ? and ທ່ານ ມາຈາກ**ໃສ?** are equivalent to the English, *Where are you from?* To answer this question, you simply replace the word **ໃດ?** and **ໃສ?** with the name of a country, state, city, etc.

3. ປະເທດ means *country*. In informal speech, ປະເທດ is sometimes replaced by the word ເມືອງ.

SUMMARY

1. ເປັນ is the verb *to be*; used only in the sense of *to be someone* such as I *am* an American.

2. Lao verbs do not change form according to subject or tense. Therefore, a verb like ເປັນ may be translated as *am, is, are, was, were,* etc., depending on the context.

3. In Lao, a native of any country is referred to by the combination of these three words**:** ຄົນ, ຊາວ, ໄທ + name of country = ຄົນລາວ, ຊາວລາວ, ໄທລາວ which means *a Lao* or *Lao people*. ຄົນ means someone comes from that location; thus ຄົນ, ຊາວ, ໄທ + California will be *a Californian.* However, ໄທ is used more when referring to a citizen of a particular region or province.

4. The name of a country is referred to by either one of these combinations:

ປະເທດ + name of country (formal or written form)
ເມືອງ + name of country (informal or spoken)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXAMPLE

ປະເທດລາວ/ເມືອງລາວ	Laos
ປະເທດອັງກິດ/ເມືອງອັງກິດ	England

5. To answer questions ending with **ແມ່ນບໍ?** follow the pattern below:

Question:	ທ່ານ ເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກາ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
Affirmative:	ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກາ.
Negative:	ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ (ໄດ້) ເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກາ.

6. To answer **ໃສ?** (*where*), replace **ໃສ?** with a place's name.

ທ່ານ ມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**
ຂ້ອຍ ມາຈາກ ລັດຄາລິຟໍເນຍ.

EXERCISE

A. In the parenthesis, write the number of the Lao expression that matches the English translation.

1. ທ່ານເປັນຄົນອະເມລິກາ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	( ) What country?
2. ປະເທດ**ໃດ?**	( ) What city?
3. ເມືອງ**ໃດ?**	( ) You are an American right?
4. ລາວເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດ**ໃດ?**	( ) Where is he/she from?
5. ລາວມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**	( ) They are not Lao.
6. ເຂົາເຈົ້າບໍ່ (ໄດ້) ເປັນຄົນລາວ	( ) What is his nationality?

B. Select the name of five countries from the list below and write the English equivalent in the space provided.

ປະເທດຂະເມນ/ຂະເໝນ _____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ປະເທດອັງກິດ _____

ປະເທດຈີນ _____

ປະເທດຝະລັ່ງ/ຝຣັ່ງ _____

ປະເທດຍີ່ປຸ່ນ _____

ປະເທດເຢຍລະມັນ _____

ປະເທດຫວຽດນາມ _____

ປະເທດເກົາຫລີ _____

ປະເທດລາວ _____

ປະເທດຣັດເຊຍ _____

C. Select the name of two Lao cities given in English below and write the Lao version in the space provided.

ENGLISH	LAO
Vientiane/Viengchanh	_____
Luang Prabang	_____
Savannakhet	_____
Champassak	_____

D. Answer the following question affirmatively on the line provided.

ທ່ານເປັນຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມຣິກັນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**

_____

E. Answer the following question negatively on the line provided.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ທ່ານເປັນຄົນລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**

CONVERSATION EXERCISE (ROLE-PLAY)

1. Using the situation in *The Dialogue for Listening* as a guide, each pair of students takes turns playing the role of the two speakers.

2. Student A asks student B where he is from while the rest of the students listen and take notes. Everyone takes turns asking the other where he is from until all the members of the class have been asked.

3. Using the information gathered from the above situation, the instructor asks questions such as: "Is A. from state/city/town x?" substituting the name of person, state, city and town according to the noted information.

4. Each student brings a picture of a well-known world figure from a newspaper or magazine. Then, each student takes turns asking the other the nationality and the name of the person in the picture.

5. While sightseeing at the Temple of Emerald Buddha in Vientiane, John Smith meets an older Lao man who is very nice to him. John greets the Lao man in Lao and introduces himself. The Lao man tells John that his name is Boonma Wannaphol. They carry on a conversation and learn that John is an American from Toledo, Ohio and Boonma is from Vientiane.

6. Mary Bowman is interviewing a young Lao girl who is applying for a job. The girl is a native of Vientiane and her name is Khamdeng Vannavong. Mary asks her where she is from.

7. You are with an international team processing civilian refugees from Cambodia and Laos. Your job is to get some basic bio-data from these refugees. Talking through an interpreter who speaks Thai, Lao, and Cambodian, you're to ask a question such as name of refugees and where they are from. (Use any Laotian and Cambodian names.)

8. John Smith tells Boonma that he is from Toledo, Ohio. Boonma is unfamiliar with the name of the U.S. cities, therefore, he asks John to repeat it.

9. John stops to have a cold drink at a coffee shop. He notices that a girl who waits at his table speaks Lao. John asks if she is Lao. She replies that she is Chinese.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

10. Pointing at student A, student B asks student C what student A's name is and where he is from. All members of the class take turns asking and answering the questions.

VOCABULARY

1. ອະເມລິກາ	American, America
2. ຂເມນ/ຂະເໝນ	Cambodian, Cambodia
3. ຈີນ	Chinese, China
4. ອັງກິດ	English, England
5. ຝະລັ່ງ/ຝຣັ່ງ	French, France
6. ເຢຍລະມັນ	German, Germany
7. ຍີ່ປຸ່ນ	Japanese, Japan
8. ເກົາຫລີ	Korean, Korea
9. ລາວ	Lao, Laotian, Laos
10. ມາເລເຊຍ	Malay, Malaysia
11. ມຽນມາ (ພະມ້າ)	Burmese, Burma (Myanmar)
12. ຫວຽດນາມ	Vietnamese, Vietnam
13. ເມືອງ	City, town, country
14. ລັດ, ແຂວງ	State, province
15. ສັນຊາດ	Nationality, national, citizen
16. ຄົນ, ຊາວ, ໄທ	Person, people
17. ທະຫານ	Soldier, military, serviceman
18. ພາສາ	Language
19. ແມ່ນແລ້ວ	Yes, affirmative response for question ending with ແມ່ນບໍ່
20. ແມ່ນບໍ?	Question ending, *isn't it?*
21. ບໍ່ແມ່ນ	No, negative form of ແມ່ນ *to be*
22. ໃດ? ໃສ?	Where (noun, adverb, question word)
23. ຈາກ	From, be from, come from
24. ເປັນ, ແມ່ນ	To be, as I *am* an American
25. ມາຮອດ	To arrive
26. ໄປ	To go

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

LESSON QUIZ

A. Select from the given Lao words to fill in the blanks.

ຈາກ	ຊາດ	ມາ	ມາຈາກ	ເປັນ	ບໍ່ແມ່ນ

1. ຂ້ອຍ _____ ຄົນສັນຊາດອະເມລິກັນ
2. ລາວ _____ ລັດ**ໃດ?**
3. ທ່ານ _____ ຄົນສັນຊາດ**ໃດ?**
4. ທ່ານ _____ ຈາກ**ໃສ?**
5. ຂ້ອຍ _____ ເມືອງລາວ

B. Select the name of five countries from the list below and write the English equivalent.

1. ປະເທດຂເມນ/ຂະເໝນ _____
2. ປະເທດສະຫະລັດ _____
3. ປະເທດຈີນ _____
4. ປະເທດລາວ _____
5. ປະເທດຍີ່ປຸ່ນ _____
6. ປະເທດໄທ _____
7. ປະເທດຫວຽດນາມ _____
8. ປະເທດເກົາຫລີ _____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

C. Write the name of four cities in Laos.

_____ _____

_____ _____

D. Translate the following sentences.

1. Where are you from? _____
2. What is your nationality? _____
3. Is he a Lao? _____
4. Yes, he is a Lao. _____
5. No, he is not an American. _____



http://www.i-travel.bg/052/images/EXC/laos.jpg

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ອາຊີບ-ວິຊາຊີບ

(Occupation)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- discuss information about what type of work someone does, specifically:
  - exchange greetings with someone.
  - initiate and respond to questions about what type of work someone does.
  - initiate and respond to questions about where someone works.
  - recognize at least seven occupations.

- use correctly the following grammatical features:
  - the possessive ຂອງ
  - the negative particle ບໍ່ໄດ້

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ສົມພອນ: ທ່ານສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?** **ຈອນ**: ສະບາຍດີ. ຂອບໃຈ. ແລະ ທ່ານ**ເດ?** **ສົມພອນ**: ສະບາຍດີ. ຂອບໃຈ.	**Somphone**: How are you? **John**: I am fine. Thank you. And you? **Somphone**: I am fine. Thank you.

DRILL

ສະບາຍດີ	Hi!, Hello! to be fine
ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ	I am fine.
ລາວສະບາຍດີ	He/She is fine.
ທ່ານ(ເຈົ້າ)ສະບາຍດີ	You are fine.
ທ່ານ ຈອນ ສະບາຍດີ	John is fine.
ທ່ານນາງ ແມຣີ່ ສະບາຍດີ	Mary is fine.
ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ ສະບາຍດີ	Somphone is fine.

TRANSFORMATION DRILL: Change each statement into a question by adding the interrogative particle **ບໍ** at the end of the statement.

STATEMENT	QUESTION	TRANSLATION
ສະບາຍດີ	ທ່ານສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**	How are you?
ລາວສະບາຍດີ	ລາວສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**	How is he/she?
ທ່ານ ຈອນ ສະບາຍດີ	ທ່ານ ຈອນ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**	How is John?
ທ່ານນາງ ແມຣີ່ ສະບາຍດີ	ທ່ານ ນາງແມຣີ່ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**	How is Mary?
ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ ສະບາຍດີ	ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**	How is Somphone?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

MODEL

ທ່ານ

ທ່ານ**ເດ?** And you?

ລາວ

ລາວ**ເດ?** And him/her?

ທ່ານຈິມ

ແລະທ່ານ ຈິມ**ເດ?** And Jim?

ທ່ານນາງ ມາລີ

ທ່ານນາງ ມາລີ**ເດ?** And Mali?

RESPONSE DRILL: The instructor is to exchange greetings with each student.

MODEL

T: ທ່ານສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**

S: ສະບາຍດີ ຂອບໃຈ ທ່ານ**ເດ?**

T: ສະບາຍດີ ຂອບໃຈ.

RECOGNITION DRILL: Using the model, students are to pair up and take turns greeting each other.

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ສິນໄຊ: ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?** **ຈອນ**: ຂ້ອຍເປັນທ່ານໝໍ **ສິນໄຊ**: ເມຍຂອງທ່ານ**ເດ?** **ຈອນ**: ເມຍຂ້ອຍເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ	**Sinxai**: What kind of work do you do? **John**: I am a doctor. **Sinxai**: And your wife? **John**: My wife is a nurse.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DRILLS

ເຮັດວຽກ / ເຮັດການ	to work
ຫຍັງ?	What?
ທ່ານ	You (formal prefix)
ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	What kind of work do you do?
ລາວເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	What kind of work does he/she do?
ເມຍ / ພັນລະຍາ	wife
ເມຍທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	What kind of work does your wife do?
ທ່ານ ສິນໄຊ ເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	What kind of work does Sinxai do?

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

MODEL

ທ່ານໝໍ (ນາຍແພດ)

	ລາວເປັນທ່ານໝໍ	He is a doctor/medical doctor.
ນາຍຄູ		
	ລາວເປັນນາຍຄູ	He is a teacher.
ນາຍຊ່າງ		
	ລາວເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ	He is a mechanic.
ພໍ່ຄ້າ (m) / ແມ່ຄ້າ (f)		
	ລາວເປັນພໍ່ຄ້າ/ແມ່ຄ້າ	He / She is a merchant.
ນາງພະຍາບານ		
	ລາວເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ	She is a nurse.
ແມ່ເຮືອນ		
	ລາວເປັນແມ່ເຮືອນ	She is a housewife.
ເລຂານຸການ		
	ລາວເປັນເລຂານຸການ	She is a secretary.
ຂ້າລັດຖະການ		
	ລາວເປັນຂ້າລັດຖະການ	He is a government employee.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond according to given cue.

MODEL

ລາວເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ນາຍຊ່າງ)
ລາວເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ

ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ນາຍຄູ)
ຂ້ອຍເປັນນາຍຄູ

ພໍ່ເຈົ້າເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ຂ້າລັດຖະການ)
ພໍ່ຂ້ອຍເປັນຂ້າລັດຖະການ

ລາວເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ທ່ານໝໍ)
ລາວເປັນທ່ານໝໍ

ຜົວເຈົ້າເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ນັກວິຊະວະກອນ)
ຜົວຂ້ອຍເປັນນັກວິຊະວະກອນ

ເມຍເຈົ້າເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ນາງພະຍາບານ)
ເມຍຂ້ອຍເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ

ເມຍເຈົ້າເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ແມ່ເຮືອນ)
ເມຍຂ້ອຍເປັນແມ່ເຮືອນ

ທ່ານສົມພອນເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ພໍ່ຄ້າ)
ທ່ານສົມພອນເປັນພໍ່ຄ້າ

ນາງມະນີດາເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ**? (ນັກຮຽນ)
ນາງມະນີດາເປັນນັກຮຽນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ສິນໄຊ: ເພື່ອນຂອງທ່ານ ເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ ຄືກັນ**ບໍ?** **ຈອນ**: ບໍ່ ລາວບໍ່(ໄດ້)ເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ ລາວເປັນ ພົນລະເຮືອນ. **ສິນໄຊ**: ລາວເຮັດວຽກຢູ່**ໃສ?** **ຈອນ**: ລາວເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກັນ.	**Sinxai**: Is your friend a mechanic also? **John**: No, he is not a mechanic. He is a civilian. **Sinxai**: Where does he work? **John**: He works at the U. S. Embassy.

DRILLS

ທ່ານ ເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	Are you a mechanic?
ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ	No, I am not a mechanic.
ລາວ ເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	Is she a nurse?
ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ	No, she is not a nurse.
ທ່ານ ເປັນນາຍຄູ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	Are you a teacher?
ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນາຍຄູ	No, I am not a teacher.
ລາວ ເປັນທ່ານໝໍ(ນາຍແພດ) **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	Is he a doctor?
ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນທ່ານໝໍ(ນາຍແພດ)	No, he is not a doctor.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond negatively.

MODEL

Question: ເພື່ອນເຈົ້າ ເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
Answer: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ.

Q: ເມຍຂອງທ່ານ ເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
A: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ.

Q: ທ່ານ ເປັນທ່ານໝໍ(ນາຍແພດ) **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
A: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນທ່ານໝໍ.

Q: ເພື່ອນຂອງທ່ານ ເປັນນັກວິຊະວະກອນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
A: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນັກວິຊະວະກອນ

Q: ເມຍຂອງນາຍຄູ ເປັນເລຂານຸການ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
A: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນເລຂານຸການ

REPETITION DRILL

ລາວເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນ **ບໍ/ແມ່ນບໍ?**	Is he a civilian?
ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ລາວເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນ	Yes, he is a civilian.
ເພື່ອນຂອງທ່ານເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນຄືກັນ**ບໍ?**	Is your friend a civilian also?
ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ລາວເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນຄືກັນ	Yes, he is a civilian also.
ລາວເປັນນາຍຄູແມ່ນ**ບໍ?**	Is he a teacher?
ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ລາວເປັນນາຍຄູ	Yes, he is a teacher.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond affirmatively.

MODEL

ຖາມ: ທ່ານເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເປັນນາຍຊ່າງ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນນາຍຄູ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເປັນນາຍຄູ

ຖາມ: ເພື່ອນຂອງທ່ານເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ເພື່ອນຂອງຂ້ອຍເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນທ່ານໝໍ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເປັນທ່ານໝໍ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນຂ້າລັດຖະການ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເປັນຂ້າລັດຖະການ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນແມ່ເຮືອນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເປັນແມ່ເຮືອນ

EXPANSION DRILL

ເຮັດວຽກ / ເຮັດການ	To work
ໃສ? ຢູ່ໃສ	Where?
ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	Where are you working at?
ສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກາ	The U.S. Embassy
ຢູ່ສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກາ	At the U.S. Embassy
ຂ້ອຍເຮັດການຢູ່ສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກາ	I work at the U.S. Embassy.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Question:	ລາວເຮັດວຽກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	(Where does he work?)	
Answer:	ລາວເຮັດວຽກຢູ່	ສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກັນ	(U.S. Embassy)
	↓	ທະນາຄານ	(Bank)
	↓	ໂຮງໝໍ	(Hospital)
	↓	ວຽງຈັນ	(Vientiane)
	↓	ໂຮງຮຽນ	(School)
	↓	ແອດແລນຕ້າ	(Atlanta)
	↓	ຍີ່ປຸ່ນ	(Japan)

SUPPLEMENTARY EXPRESSIONS

1. Indicate other workplace with ຢູ່

ຂ້ອຍເຮັດວຽກຢູ່…		I work at . . .
↓	ກະຊວງປ້ອງກັນປະເທດ	Ministry of Defense
	ອົງການຊ່ວຍເຫລືອສະຫະລັດ ຢູແອຊ໌ເອດ / ຢູເສດ	USAID
↓	ໂຮງຮຽນນາໆຊາດ	International School

2. Declaring status

ຂ້ອຍ	ບໍ່ມີ	…	I don't have a	. . .
↓	↓	ເມຍ	↓	wife
↓	↓	ລູກ	↓	child
↓	↓	ຜົວ	↓	husband

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

3. Doing something

Q. ลาว	เฮ็ด	**หยัง?**	What is he/she doing?
A. ↓	เว้า	พาสาลาว	He/She is speaking Lao.
↓	ฮ฽น	↓	↓ studying ↓
↓	อ่าน	↓	↓ reading ↓
↓	ฃ฽น	↓	↓ writing ↓
↓	ปาก	↓	↓ speaking ↓
↓	ถิด	↓	↓ sleeping ↓
↓	สอน	↓	↓ teaching ↓
↓	ถ๋อกิน	อาหานลาว	↓ cooking ↓

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

จันสุภ: สะบายดี**บໍ?**	**Chansouk:** How are you?
จอน: สะบายดี ขอบใจ ท่าน**เด?**	**John:** I am fine. Thank you. And you?
จันสุภ: สะบายดี ขอบใจ ขໍโทด ท่าน จอน ท่านเฮ็ดอางกยู่สะถานทูดอะเมลิกัน **แม่นบໍ?**	**Chansouk**: I am fine. Thank you. Excuse me, John, do you work at the U.S. Embassy?
จอน: บ่ ข้อยบ่(ได้)เฮ็ดอางกยู่สะถานทูดอะเมลิกัน แต่อ่าข้อยเฮ็ดอางกยู่ทะนาถาม	**John:** No, I do not work at the U.S. Embassy. But, I work at the bank.
จันสุภ: ท่านเป็นนายถัง **แม่นบໍ?**	**Chansouk**: Are you a banker?
จอน: แม่นแล้อ ข้อยเป็นนายถัง	**John**: Yes, I am a banker.
จันสุภ: และ เมยของท่านเด ลาวเฮ็ดอางก **หยัง?**	**Chansouk**: And, what about your wife? What does she do?
จอน: เมยข้อยเป็นนางพะยาบาน	**John**: My wife is a nurse.
จันสุภ: เมยของท่านเฮ็ดอางกยู่**ใส?**	**Chansouk**: Where does she work?
จอน: ยู่(ที่)โฮงพໍ (โฮงพะยาบาน)	**John**: At the hospital.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

STRUCTURE APPLICATIONS AND CULTURAL NOTES

FRAME 1

1. ສະບາຍດີ means *to be fine; to be in good health*. When it is used with the question word **ບໍ** it becomes a general greeting.

2. **ບໍ?** is a question word that is used to ask for verification. It may occur after a word or a sentence. It is similar in usage to **ແມ່ນບໍ?** (Lesson 1).

EXAMPLE

Question: ລາວເປັນນັກຮຽນ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	He is a student, isn't he?
Answer: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ລາວເປັນນັກຮຽນ	Yes, he is a student.
Answer: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນັກຮຽນ	No, he is not a student.

ເດ? Is an interrogative particle used at the end of a question.
It can be translated as *How about?* or *What about?*

EXAMPLE

Question:	ທ່ານເປັນຄົນລາວ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	Are you Lao? You're a Lao right?
Answer:	ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ທ່ານ**ເດ?**	Yes, and you? (What about you?)

FRAME 2

1. ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?** means *What kind of work do you do*? (literally, *You work what?)*
The question can be answered by giving your occupation.

EXAMPLE

ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	What kind of work do you do?
ຂ້ອຍເປັນທ່ານໝໍ	I am a doctor.

2. ຂອງ makes it possessive. It means *of* or *belong to*. It is used to indicate possession. It occurs after whatever is possessed and before the possessor, i.e. ເມຍຂອງລາວ *his wife*.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

The occurrence of ຂອງ is optional when a person, place or thing that is possessed is present in the noun phrase.

EXAMPLE

ເມຍຂອງລາວ	The wife of his
ເມຍລາວ	His wife

ຂອງ becomes mandatory; however, when whatever noun being possessed is not present.

EXAMPLE

ຂອງລາວ	His / hers
ຂອງເຈົ້າ	Yours
ຂອງເຂົາ; ຂອງຂະເຈົ້າ	Theirs
ຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າ; ຂອງພວກເພິ່ນ	Theirs

In this case, the noun is not present but it must be able to be understood before ຂອງ can be omitted.

FRAME 3

1. ບໍ່ໄດ້ *not, not as assumed* is used to negate the verb ເປັນ *to be,* in situations that are contrary to expectation. Besides being used with the verb ເປັນ, ບໍ່ໄດ້ can also be used to negate other verbs, particularly action verbs. It is also used frequently in past situations.

2. ຢູ່**ໃສ?** means *where.* *ລາວຢູ່**ໃສ?*** Where is he/she?

3. ຢູ່ (location) means *at.* *ລາວ ຢູ່ ເຮືອນ (ບ້ານ)* He/She is at home.

SUMMARY

1. The greeting ສະບາຍດີ uses to all people of social status.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. To say *no* to a question ending with **ແມ່ນບໍ?**, use ບໍ່ແມ່ນ for *no*, use ແມ່ນແລ້ວ for yes, LAO PDR uses ເຈົ້າ for *yes*.

3. Answer the question ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?** By saying what your occupation is.

EXAMPLE

ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	What kind of work do you do?
ຂ້ອຍເປັນທ່ານໝໍ	I am a doctor.

4. The possessive ຂອງ sometimes can be omitted, particularly when the head noun is present.

EXAMPLE

ເມຍຂອງຂ້ອຍ	(ເມຍ is a head noun)
ເມຍຂ້ອຍ	(ຂອງ is omitted)

5. Use ບໍ່ໄດ້ to negate the verb ເປັນ *to be*, in situations that are contrary to expectation.

6. Both **ໃສ?** and ຢູ່**ໃສ?** means *where*. But **ໃສ?** is used mostly with a question containing the verb of motion ໄປ *to go* and, ມາ *to come*. **ຢູ່ໃສ** is used in a question containing other verbs.

EXERCISE

A. Write the number of the Lao sentence in the space provided in front of the English translation that match the Lao sentence.

1. ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ	( ) How are you?
2. ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**	( ) I am fine.
3. ເມຍທ່ານ**ເດ?**	( ) No!He/She is not a nurse.
4. ທ່ານເຮັກວຽກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	( ) He/She works at the U.S. Embassy.
5. ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	( ) Where do you work?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

6. ຂ້ອຍເປັນທ່ານໝໍ	( ) How about your wife?
7. ລາວເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກາ	( ) What kind of work do you do?
8. ເພື່ອນຂ້ອຍເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນ	( ) I am a doctor.
9. ນາຍຄູເປັນພົນລະເຮືອນຄືກັນ**ແມ່ນບໍ?**	( ) My friend is a civilian.
10 ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນນາງພະຍາບານ	( ) Are the teachers civilians too?

B. Write the English translation in the space provided next to each occupation listed below in Lao. You must be able to give at least seven answers.

1. ທະຫານ	_____	6. ນາງພະຍາບານ	_____
2. ນາຍຄູ	_____	7. ນັກວິຊະວະກອນ	_____
3. ນັກຮຽນ	_____	8. ແມ່ເຮືອນ	_____
4. ທ່ານໝໍ	_____	9. ເລຂານຸການ	_____
5. ພໍ່ຄ້າ	_____	10. ຂ້າລັດຖະການ	_____

CONVERSATION EXERCISES (ROLE-PLAYS)

1. Based on the *Dialogue for Listening*, discuss the following information:

   - Where does John work?
   - Where does John's wife work?
   - What kind of work does she do?
   - Is John a civilian or military?

2. Students are to take turns asking about each other's occupation.

3. John Johnson, who is from Atlanta, Georgia, is meeting Mali Phonephadith at a friend's party. They carry on a conversation. John Johnson finds out that Mali is from

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Luang Prabang and that she is teaching at a local school in Vientiane. Conduct a conversation in Lao.

4. Have students discuss various people in the classroom in terms of:

- Their names
- Whether they are teachers, wives, or friends, and if so, of whom
- Whether they are military or civilian
- Whether they are able to speak any foreign language
- Where they are from

5. Give each student a small card on which the name of an occupation is written in English. Members of the class will take turns asking the cardholder, whether he/she is (using one of the occupations learned so far). The cardholder will respond according to the occupations written on his/her card. He/she will give a negative response if the question is not correct. The cardholder will be questioned again and again until the occupation asked for is matched with the one written on the card.

VOCABULARY

1. …ເດ?	What about? How about?
2. ເລຂານຸການ	Secretary
3. ຂ້າລັດຖະການ	Government employee/state employee
4. ຂອງ	Of, belong to
5. ນາຍ/ອ້າຍ/ເອື້ອຍຄູ	Teacher
6. ບໍ່ໄດ້	Part of negative answer
7. ແມ່ເຮືອນ	Housewife
8. ທ່ານໝໍ	Doctor
9. ຄືກັນ	Also
10. ນັກຮຽນ/ນັກສຶກສາ	Student
11. ເມຍ/ພັນລະຍາ	Wife
12. ພໍ່ຄ້າ/ນັກທຸລະກິດ	Merchant, businessman
13. ພົນລະເຮືອນ	Civilian
14. ສະບາຍດີ	To be fine, to be in good health
15. ສະຖານທູດ	Embassy

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

16. ຢູ່ At; **ຢູ່ໃສ?:** where (adverb, noun)
17. ບໍ Interrogative particle
18. ໂຮງໝໍ (ພະຍາບານ) Hospital
19. ໂຮງຮຽນ School; ໂຮງຮຽນນາໆຊາດ: international school
20. ນັກວິຊະວະກອນ Engineer
21. ເຮັດວຽກ To work
22. ນາຍຄັງ Banker

LESSON QUIZ

A. Select an appropriate question word from the list to fill in the blank.

ບໍ?	ໃສ?	ຫຍັງ?	ຢູ່ໃສ?	ແມ່ນບໍ?	ໄດ້ບໍ?	ໃດ?

ຈອນ: ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ _____?

ສົນໄຊ: ຂ້ອຍເປັນນັກວິຊະວະກອນ

ຈອນ: ເມຍຂອງທ່ານເປັນນັກວິຊະວະກອນຄືກັນ _____?

ສົນໄຊ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວເປັນນາຍຄູ

ຈອນ: ລາວເປັນຄົນລາວ _____?

ສົນໄຊ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວເປັນຄົນອັງກິດ

ຈອນ: ລາວສອນໜັງສື ຢູ່ໂຮງຮຽນ _____?

ສົນໄຊ: ລາວສອນໜັງສື ຢູ່ໂຮງຮຽນນາໆຊາດ

ຈອນ: ໂຮງຮຽນນາໆຊາດຢູ່ _____?

ສົນໄຊ: ຢູ່ຖະໜົນລ້ານຊ້າງ

ຈອນ: ເມຍທ່ານເວົ້າພາສາລາວ _____?

ສົນໄຊ: ໄດ້ ເມຍຂ້ອຍເວົ້າພາສາລາວໄດ້____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

B. Select an English response to each question in Lao.

_____	ก. ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**	1. She is a nurse.
_____	ຂ. ຂໍໂທດ ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	2. I'm Cathy.
_____	ຄ. ເມຍທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ**ຫຍັງ?**	3. I'm fine, thanks.
_____	ງ. ໂຮງການເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?**	4. I work at home.
_____	ຈ. ເຈົ້າຊື່**ຫຍັງ?**	5. On Lanxang Road.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຖານະການແຕ່ງງານ

(Marital Status)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- discuss information concerning someone's marital status, specifically:
  - whether he/she is married or single
  - where his/her family is
  - whether someone has children, siblings, and how many

- use the following grammatical features correctly:
  - the interrogative particles **ແລ້ວບໍ?** and **ບໍ?**
  - unit classifier
  - count from 1-10 in Lao

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ສົມພອນ: ທ່ານເປັນຊາຍໂສດ **ຫຼື** ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ?	**Somphone**: Are you single or married?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ	**John**: I am married.
ສົມພອນ: ເມຍ(ຂອງ)ທ່ານຢູ່**ໃສ?**	**Somphone**: Where is your wife?
ຈອນ: ເມຍ(ຂອງ)ຂ້ອຍຢູ່ອະເມລິກາ	**John**: She is in the United States.

EXPANSION DRILL

ເປັນຍິງໂສດ (f)/ເປັນຊາຍໂສດ (m)	To be single (gender required)
ແຕ່ງງານ	To marry
ແລ້ວ	Already
ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ	To be married (already)
ທ່ານເປັນ…ໂສດ	You are single. (gender required)
ທ່ານເປັນຊາຍໂສດ **ຫຼື** ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ?	Are you single or married? (male)
ຂ້ອຍແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ	I am married already.
ຢູ່	To be located /at
ເມຍຂອງທ່ານຢູ່**ໃສ?**	Where is your wife?
ເມຍຂອງຂ້ອຍຢູ່ອະເມລິກາ	My wife (she) is in America.

RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL

Question: Is he single or married? (Cue: Single)
Response: He is single.

ຄຳຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນຊາຍໂສດ **ຫຼື** ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ? (ເປັນຊາຍໂສດ)
ຄຳຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຄຳຖາມ: ລາວເປັນຊາຍໂສດ **ຫຼື** ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ? (ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ)
ຄຳຕອບ: ລາວແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ

ຄຳຖາມ: ນາງ ແມຣີ່ ເປັນຍິງໂສດ **ຫຼື** ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ? (ເປັນຍິງໂສດ)
ຄຳຕອບ: ນາງ ແມຣີ່ ເປັນຍິງໂສດ

ຄຳຖາມ: ທ່ານ ຈິມ ເປັນຊາຍໂສດ **ຫຼື** ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ? (ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ)
ຄຳຕອບ: ທ່ານ ຈິມ ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ

RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL:

Question: Where is your wife? (Cue: In the U.S.)
Response: She is in the United States.

ເມຍທ່ານຢູ່**ໃສ?** (ສະຫະລັດອະເມລິກາ)
ລາວຢູ່ ສະຫະລັດອະເມລິກາ

ເມຍລາວຢູ່**ໃສ?** (ລັດຈໍເຈຍ)
ເມຍລາວ ຢູ່ລັດຈໍເຈຍ

ເພື່ອນເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?** (ລັດນິວຢອຣ໌ກ)
ລາວຢູ່ ລັດນິວຢອຣ໌ກ

ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ ຢູ່**ໃສ?** (ເມືອງວຽງຈັນ)
ລາວຢູ່ ເມືອງວຽງຈັນ

ນາງ ແມຣີ່ ຢູ່**ໃສ?** (ເມືອງວໍຊິງຕັນ)
ນາງ ແມຣີ່ ຢູ່ເມືອງວໍຊິງຕັນ

ນາງ ມາລີ ຢູ່**ໃສ?** (ເມືອງຫຼວງພະບາງ)
ລາວ(ນາງ)ຢູ່ ເມືອງຫຼວງພະບາງ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ນັກຮຽນໄປຮຽນຢູ່**ໃສ?** ນັກຮຽນໄປຮຽນຢູ່ ໂຮງຮຽນ	(ໂຮງຮຽນ)
ໂຮງຮຽນຢູ່**ໃສ?** ໂຮງຮຽນຢູ່ ລັດຄາລິຟໍເນຍ	(ລັດຄາລິຟໍເນຍ)
ເມືອງຣິດຈະມັນຢູ່**ໃສ?** ເມືອງຣິດຈະມັນຢູ່ ລັດເວີຈິນເນຍ	(ລັດເວີຈິນເນຍ)
ເມືອງໄມອາມີ່ຢູ່**ໃສ?** ເມືອງໄມອາມີ່ຢູ່ ລັດຟ຺ໂຣິດາ	(ລັດຟ຺ໂຣິດາ)

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ສິນທະລາດ: ເຈົ້າມີຄອບຄົວແລ້ວ**ບໍ?** **ຈອນ**: ມີແລ້ວ **ສິນທະລາດ**: ນາງ ແມຣີ່ **ເດ?** **ຈອນ**: ຍັງ ລາວຍັງເປັນໂສດຢູ່	**Sintharath**: Do you have a family? (Are you married) **John**: Yes, I have. **Sintharath**: What about Mary? **John**: No, she's still single.

EXPANSION DRILL

ມີ	To have, there is, there are
ຄອບຄົວ	Family
ເຈົ້າມີຄອບຄົວ	You have a family.
ແລ້ວບໍ?	Already?
ເຈົ້າມີຄອບຄົວແລ້ວ**ບໍ?**	Do you have a family yet? (Are you married?)
ມີແລ້ວ	Yes, I have.
ນາງ ແມຣີ່	Mary
ນາງ ແມຣີ່ **ເດ?**	What about Mary?
ບໍ່ ຍັງບໍ່ມີ	No, not yet.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ລາວ/ນາງ ຍັງເປັນໂສດຢູ່ She is still single.

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond affirmatively.

MODEL

Teacher: Do you have a family yet?
Student A: Yes, I do.

ຄ: ທ່ານມີຄອບຄົວແລ້ວ **ຫຼື** ຍັງ?
ນ: ມີ ຂ້ອຍມີຄອບຄົວແລ້ວ

ຄ: ທ່ານແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ **ຫຼື** ຍັງ?
ນ: ແຕ່ງແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ

ຄ: ລາວໄປເຮັດວຽກ ແລ້ວ **ຫຼື** ຍັງ?
ນ: ໄປແລ້ວລາວໄປເຮັດວຽກແລ້ວ

ຄ: ເຈົ້າເວົ້າແລ້ວ **ຫຼື** ຍັງ?
ນ: ເວົ້າແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າແລ້ວ

ຄ: ເຈົ້າອ່ານໜັງສືແລ້ວ **ຫຼື** ຍັງ?
ນ: ອ່ານແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍອ່ານໜັງສືແລ້ວ

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond negatively.

MODEL

T: Are you married?
A: No, not yet.

T: ທ່ານແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ **ຫຼື** ຍັງ?
B: ຍັງ

T: ທ່ານ ຈອນ ໄປເຮັດວຽກແລ້ວ **ຫຼື** ຍັງ?
C: ຍັງ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

T: ທ່ານເວົ້າແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ?
D: ຍັງ

T: ນາງ ແມຣີ ໄປໂຮງຮຽນແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ?
E: ຍັງ

T: ລາວໄປເຮັດວຽກແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ?
F: ຍັງ

RECOGNITION DRILL: Respond according to given cue.

MODEL

T: Do you have a family yet? (No)
A: No, not yet.

T: ທ່ານແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ? (No)
B: _____

T: ລາວໄປເຮັດວຽກແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ? (Yes)
C: _____

T: ທ່ານອ່ານໜັງສືແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ? (No)
D: _____

T: ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ? (Yes)
E: _____

T: ລາວເວົ້າແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ? (No)
F: _____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ມາລີ: ທ່ານມີລູກແລ້ວ**ບໍ**? **ຈອນ**: ມີແລ້ວ **ມາລີ**: ທ່ານມີລູກ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ? **ຈອນ**: ຂ້ອຍມີລູກຄົນໜຶ່ງ / ຄົນດຽວ **ມາລີ**: ທ່ານມີລູກຊາຍ **ຫຼື** ລູກສາວ? **ຈອນ**: ຂ້ອຍມີລູກຊາຍ	**Mali**: Do you have any children? **John**: Yes, I do. **Mali**: How many children do you have? **John**: I have one child. **Mali**: A son or a daughter? **John**: I have a son.

EXPANSION DRILL

ມີ	To have, there is, there are
ລູກ	Child, children, offspring
ທ່ານມີລູກ	You have children.
ບໍ	Interrogative particle
ທ່ານມີລູກ**ບໍ**?	Do you have any children?
ມີ	Yes, (I) have.
ຈັກ	How many? (Quantifier)
ຄົນ	Classifier for people
ຈັກຄົນ?	How many people?
ໜຶ່ງ	One
ລູກຄົນໜຶ່ງ	One child
ຂ້ອຍມີລູກຄົນໜຶ່ງ	I have one child.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond affirmatively.

MODEL

T: Does he have children?
A: Yes, he does.

T: ລາວມີລູກ**ບໍ**?
A: ມີ ລາວມີລູກ

T: ທ່ານມີລູກ**ບໍ**?
B: ມີ ຂ້ອຍມີລູກ

T: ທ່ານ ຈອນ ມີລູກ**ບໍ**?
C: ມີ ທ່ານ ຈອນ ມີລູກ

T: ນາງ ແມຣີ ມີລູກ**ບໍ**?
D: ມີ ນາງ ແມຣີ ມີລູກ

T: ທ່ານ ສົມທະລາດ ມີລູກ**ບໍ**?
E: ມີ ທ່ານ ສົມທະລາດ ມີລູກ

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond negatively.

MODEL

T: Does he have any children?
A: No, he doesn't have any.

T: ລາວມີລູກ**ບໍ?**
A: ບໍ່ ລາວບໍ່ມີລູກ

T: ທ່ານມີລູກ**ບໍ?**
B: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ມີລູກ

T: ເພື່ອນທ່ານມີລູກ**ບໍ?**
C: ບໍ່ ເພື່ອນຂ້ອຍບໍ່ມີລູກ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

T: ທ່ານ ສົນໄຊ ມີລູກ**ບໍ?**
D: ບໍ່ ທ່ານ ສົນໄຊ ບໍ່ມີລູກ

T: ນາງ ມາລີ ມີລູກ**ບໍ?**
E: ບໍ່ ນາງ ມາລີ ບໍ່ມີລູກ

T: ທ່ານ ທອມ ມີລູກ**ບໍ?**
F: ບໍ່ ທ່ານ ທອມ ບໍ່ມີລູກ

REPETITION DRILL

๑	ໜຶ່ງ/ນຶ່ງ	One
๒	ສອງ	Two
๓	ສາມ	Three
๔	ສີ່	Four
๕	ຫ້າ	Five
๖	ຫົກ	Six
๗	ເຈັດ	Seven
๘	ແປດ	Eight
๙	ເກົ້າ	Nine
๑๐	ສິບ	Ten

FAMILIARIZATION DRILL

Each student is to count in Lao from *one* to *ten.*

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

MODEL

T:	How many children do you have?	(one)
A:	I have *one* child.	
T:	ທ່ານມີລູກ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?	ໜຶ່ງ (1)
A:	ຂ້ອຍມີລູກຄົນໜຶ່ງ	
T:	ທ່ານມີລູກ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?	ສອງ (2)
B:	ຂ້ອຍມີລູກສອງຄົນ	
T:	ທ່ານມີລູກ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?	ສາມ (3)
C:	ຂ້ອຍມີລູກສາມຄົນ	
T:	ທ່ານມີລູກ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?	ສີ່ (4)
D:	ຂ້ອຍມີລູກສີ່ຄົນ	
T:	ທ່ານມີລູກ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?	ຫ້າ (5)
E:	ຂ້ອຍມີລູກຫ້າຄົນ	

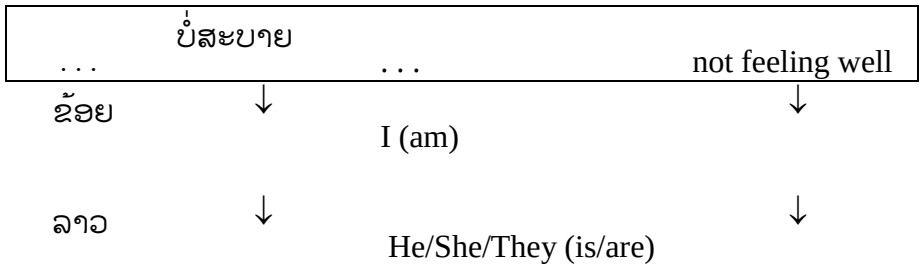
SUPPLEMENTARY EXPRESSIONS

1. A formal familiar request: *Please open the…*

ກະລຸນາເປີດ	. . .	Please open the	. . .
↓	ປຶ້ມ	↓	book
↓	ປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ	↓	window
↓	ປະຕູ	↓	door

2. Saying that s*omebody is not feeling well*

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project



3. Numbers: 11 -

ສິບ	10	ສິບເອັດ	11
ຊາວ	20	ຊາວເອັດ	21
ສາມສິບ	30	ສາມສິບເອັດ	31
ສີ່ສິບ	40	ເກົ້າສິບ	90
(ໜຶ່ງ) ລ້ອຍ / ຮ້ອຍ	100		
(ໜຶ່ງ) ພັນ	1,000		
(ໜຶ່ງ) ໝື່ນ / ສິບພັນ	10,000		
(ໜຶ່ງ) ແສນ/ຮ້ອຍພັນ	100,000		
(ໜຶ່ງ) ລ້ານ	1,000,000		

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOG FOR LISTENING

ມາລີ: ທ່ານເປັນຊາຍໂສດ **ຫຼື** ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ?	**Mali**: Are you single or married?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ	**John**: I am married already.
ມາລີ: ຄອບຄົວທ່ານຢູ່**ໃສ?**	**Mali**: Where is your family?
ຈອນ: ຄອບຄົວຂ້ອຍຢູ່ອະເມລິກາ	**John**: My family is in the USA.
ມາລີ: ທ່ານມີລູກ**ບໍ?**	**Mali**: Do you have any children?
ຈອນ: ມີ ຂ້ອຍມີລູກ	**John**: Yes, I do.
ມາລີ: ທ່ານມີລູກ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?	**Mali**: How many?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍມີລູກສາມຄົນ	**John**: Three.
ມາລີ: ລູກຊາຍຈັກຄົນ ແລະ ລູກສາວ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?	**Mali**: How many boys and girls?
ຈອນ: ລູກຊາຍສອງຄົນ ແລະ ລູກສາວໜຶ່ງຄົນ	**John**: Two boys and one girl.

STRUCTURE APPLICATIONS AND CULTURAL NOTES

FRAME 1

1. ເປັນຊາຍໂສດ / ເປັນຍິງໂສດ means *to be single*. (gender required)

2. ແຕ່ງງານ means to marry. When ແຕ່ງງານ is used in conjunction with the word ແລ້ວ (already), it means *to be married*.

EXAMPLE
ລາວ / ນາງ ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ She is married.

3. ຢູ່... *to be*, is used only in reference to location.

EXAMPLE

ຂ້ອຍຢູ່ໂຮງຮຽນ I am at school.
ຂ້ອຍຢູ່ເຮືອນ I am at home.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

FRAME 2

1. ເຈົ້າມີຄອບຄົວແລ້ວບໍ literally means *You have family or not yet*? It is equivalent to the English question, *Are you married?* It is used mostly when you ask a person a direct question about his/her marital status.

2. ແລ້ວບໍ *already or not yet?* is used as a question ending to find out whether or not the action of the sentence has been completed.

EXAMPLE

ຜົວຂອງທ່ານໄປເຮັດວຽກແລ້ວ ຫຼື ຍັງ?	Has your husband gone to work yet/already?
ໄປແລ້ວ	Yes, he has.
ຍັງ ຍັງບໍ່ໄປ	No, not yet.

To summarize the rules for giving an answer to a question ending with ແລ້ວບໍ follow the example below:

Affirmative answer:	main verb ໄປ + ແລ້ວ
Negative answer:	ຍັງ

FRAME 3

1. ບໍ is used as a question ending particle when a simple YES or NO is expected. To respond affirmatively, the main verb of the sentence is repeated. For a negative response, ບໍ່ is used in front of the main verb.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXAMPLE

Question:	ເຈົ້າມີລູກບໍ?	Do you have any children?
Affirmative:	ມີ	Yes, I have.
Negative:	ບໍ່ມີ	No, I don't.

ບໍ່ never occurs at the end of a negative answer, but in front of the verb.

2. The Lao numbers from 1 to 10 are:

๑	ໜຶ່ງ / ນຶ່ງ	one
๒	ສອງ	two
๓	ສາມ	three
๔	ສີ່	four
๕	ຫ້າ	five
๖	ຫົກ	six
๗	ເຈັດ	seven
๘	ແປດ	eight
๙	ເກົ້າ	nine
๑๐	ສິບ	ten

Multiples of ten (except 20) are made by putting the multiplier in front of ten:

30	is	ສາມສິບ	(3 x 10)
70	is	ເຈັດສິບ	(7 x 10)
80	is	ແປດສິບ	(8 x 10)

Numbers added to 10 or multiples of 10 are as the following:

33	is	ສາມສິບສາມ	(3 x 10 + 3)
52	is	ຫ້າສິບສອງ	(5 x 10 + 2)
65	is	ຫົກສິບຫ້າ	(6 x 10 + 5)

The number 20 is ຊາວ; 22 is ຊາວສອງ; 23 is ຊາວສາມ; 29 is ຊາວເກົ้า. Except for number 1 itself, ເອັດ is used for one in 11, 21, 31, 91, etc.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

11 is ສິບເອັດ 21 is ຊາວເອັດ 51 is ຫ້າສິບເອັດ 101 is ຮ້ອຍເອັດ

For higher numbers:

100	is	ໜຶ່ງຮ້ອຍ	or	ຮ້ອຍ	or	ຮ້ອຍໜຶ່ງ
1,000	is	ໜຶ່ງພັນ	or	ພັນ	or	ພັນໜຶ່ງ
10,000	is	ໜຶ່ງໝື່ນ	or	ໝື່ນ	or	ໝື່ນໜຶ່ງ
100,000	is	ໜຶ່ງແສນ	or	ແສນ	or	ແສນໜຶ່ງ
1,000,000	is	ໜຶ່ງລ້ານ	or	ລ້ານ	or	ລ້ານໜຶ່ງ

3. In Lao, when a concrete noun is being counted or specified by words such as ນີ້ *this*, ນັ້ນ *that*, ພຸ້ນ *over there*, and ໃດ *which*, it must be accompanied by a unit classifier or just simply called a classifier. The following type of construction is used to indicate the number of items when referring to concrete nouns.

NOUN	+	NUMBER	+	CLASSIFIER
ລູກ		1		ຄົນ (one child)
ນັກຮຽນ		2		ຄົນ (two students)
ທະຫານ		3		ຄົນ (three soldiers)
ປຶ້ມ		4		ຫົວ / ເຫຼັ້ມ (four books)
ເຮືອນ		5		ຫຼັງ / ຫລັງ (five houses)
ລົດ		6		ຄັນ (six cars)

When ນີ້ *this*, ນັ້ນ *that*, ພຸ້ນ *over there*, and ໃດ *which* are used to specify a noun, the following construction is used:

NOUN	+	CLASSIFIER	+	SPECIFIER	
ນາຍຄູ		ຄົນ		ນີ້	(this teacher)
ນັກຮຽນ		ຄົນ		ໃດ	(which student)

Since the unit classifier must be used in any situation in which you wish to specify a particular item out of a group (of concrete nouns), you will have to learn which unit classifier is used with any particular noun.

4. ຫຼື means *or*; it is used here as a conjunction.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUMMARY

1. Both ເປັນ and ຢູ່ are translated as *to be*. Whereas ເປັນ means *to be someone* or *something*, ຢູ່ means *to be located at*.

2. To respond to a question ending with **ແລ້ວບໍ,** follow the structure below:

Question:	ລາວໄປແລ້ວ**ບໍ?**
Affirmative:	*Main verb* ໄປ + ແລ້ວ
	ໄປແລ້ວ
Negative :	ຍັງ

3. To respond to a question ending with ບໍ?

Question:	ທ່ານມີລູກບໍ
Affirmative:	*Main verb*
	ມີ
Negative:	ບໍ່ + ມີ *Main verb*
	ບໍ່ມີ

4. When a classifier is used in conjunction with a number, follow this structure, except when indicating 1 number, then the classifier number is in front of the classifier:

NOUN	+	NUMBER	+	CLASSIFIER
ຜູ້ຍິງ		3 ຄົນ		Three women

NOUN	+	CLASSIFIER	+	NUMBER
ຜູ້ຍິງ		ຄົນ		ໜຶ່ງ (one woman)

5. When a classifier is used with a determiner, follow this structure:

NOUN	+	CLASSIFIER	+	SPECIFIER
ນາຍຄູ		ຄົນ		ນີ້ (this teacher)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXERCISE

A. Write the number of the Lao sentence in the space provided in front of the English translation that matches the Lao sentence.

1. ลาวเป๋นชาย / ลาวเป๋นยิง)โสด	( ) I am married.
2. ข้อยแต่งงานแล้ว	( ) He/ She is single.
3. เมยท่านอยู่ใส?	( ) I don't have any children.
4. ครอบค๋วของลาวอยู่อะเมลิกา	( ) Do you have a son or daughter?
5. ลาวยังบ่มีครอบค๋ว	( ) How many children do you have?
6. ท่านมีลูกจักคน?	( ) They have three children.
7. ข้อยบ่มีลูก	( ) Where is your wife?
8. ท่านมีลูกบ่?	( ) He is not married.
9. ท่านมีลูกสาว ซิ ลูกชาย?	( ) Do you have any children?
10. เฮาเจ้ามีลูก 3 คน	( ) His/Her family is in America

B. Put the following Lao numerals in the right order.

๑๐ ๗ ๒ ๑ ๔ ๘ ๕ ๘ ๗ ๙

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____

6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____ 9. _____ 10. _____

C. Answer the question affirmatively. Write your answer in the space provided.

ท่านมีเมยบ่?

_____

D. Answer the question negatively. Write your answer in the space provided.

ท่านแต่งงานแล้วบ่?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

_____

E. Answer the question negatively. Write your answer in the space provided.

ທ່ານມີລູກບໍ?

_____

F. Answer the question negatively. Write your answer in the space provided.

ລາວມີຄອບຄົວແລ້ວບໍ?

_____

G. Write the question for the following answer in the space provided.

ລາວມີລູກສອງຄົນ

_____

CONVERSATION EXERCISES (ROLE-PLAYS)

1. Based on the *Dialog for Listening*, discuss the following information:

- Is the female speaker or the male speaker already married?
- Who is in the U.S.A.?
- Does one of the speakers have any children?
- How many boys and/or girls?

2. Count aloud from 1 to 10 in Lao.

3. The instructor will ask each student about their marital status including the number and sex of their children should they have any.

4. Single students ask married students questions such as:

- Where did they get married?
- Do they have any children?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

- How many?
- How many boys and girls?
- What are their names?
- Are they in school yet?
- Where is his/her spouse?
- What does he/she do?

VOCABULARY

1.	ຍັງ		Not yet
2.	ຢູ່		To be located at
3.	ຍັງ…ຢູ່		Still
4.	**ຈັກ?**		How many?
5.	ຄົນ		Classifier for people; people, person
6.	ຄອບຄົວ		Family
7.	ແລ້ວ		Already
8.	ແລ້ວ**ບໍ?**		Question ending *already or not yet*
9.	ລູກ		Child, children, offspring
10.	ລູກຊາຍ		Son
11.	ລູກສາວ		Daughter
12.	ມີ		To have, there is, there are
13.	ເປັນ…ໂສດ		To be single (gender required)
14.	ແຕ່ງງານ		To marry
15.	ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ		To be married
16.	๑	ໜຶ່ງ	One
17.	๒	ສອງ	Two
18.	๓	ສາມ	Three
19.	๔	ສີ່	Four
20.	๕	ຫ້າ	Five
21.	๖	ຫົກ	Six
22.	๗	ເຈັດ	Seven

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

23.	๘	แปด	Eight
24.	๙	เก้า	Nine
25.	๑๐	สิบ	Ten
26.	ย่าร้างกัน/ปะกัน		To divorce; to be divorced
27.	อ้ายเฮี้อย		Older siblings
28.	น้อง/น้องๆ(สาว/ชาย)		Younger sibling
29.	อ้ายเฮี้อยน้อง		Siblings
30.	อ้าย		Older brother
31.	เฮี้อย		Older sister
32.	น้องชาย		Younger brother
33.	น้องสาว		Younger sister

LESSON QUIZ

A. Select an appropriate question word from the list to fill in the blank.

ใส?	แล้อ...**บໍ?**	**บໍ...แม่นบໍ?**	**ยู่ใส?**	**จักคົน?**	**ใด?**

1. จอม: ท่านมีลอบถ้อ _____?
   จันสะหมอม: มีแล้อ

2. จอม: ผัวเจ้า_ _____?
   จันสะหมอม: ลาอยู่ลัด อໍຊิงตัน

3. จอม: ท่านมีลูก _____?
   จันสะหมอม: มี ข้อยมีลูกสาวคົนดຽว/คົนหนึ่ง

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

B. Provide the Lao equivalent for the following:

John: Are you married?	**ຈອນ**:
Chansamone: Yes, I am.	**ຈັນສະໝອນ**:
John: Do you have any children?	**ຈອນ**:
Chansamone: Yes, I do. Two girls.	**ຈັນສະໝອນ:**
John: What are their names?	**ຈອນ**:
Chansamone: Mali and Champa	**ຈັນສະໝອນ**:

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເຈົ້າຢູ່ໃສ?

(Where Are You?)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- discuss information concerning where someone is staying, specifically:
  - address of someone's residence and place of work
  - the hotel where someone is staying
  - someone's house number
- use the following grammatical features correctly:
  - the future tense ຊິ; ຈະ
  - the continuous tense ກຳລັງ…ຢູ່
  - the question word ເທົ່າ**ໃດ?...ທໍ່ໃດ?**
  - the ອີກ construction

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ມາລີ: ເຮືອນເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?**	**Mali**: Where is your house?
ຈອນ: ຢູ່ເລກທີ 281 ຖະໜົນ ເສດຖາທິລາດ	**John**: At No. 281 Setthathirath Road.
ມາລີ: ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກຂອງເຈົ້າເດ ຢູ່**ໃສ?**	**Malee**: And your office?
ຈອນ: ຢູ່ ເຮືອນພັກ ລານີ II ຖະໜົນສາຍລົມ	**John**: At Lani II Guest House, Saylom Road.

EXPANSION DRILL

ຢູ່**ໃສ?**	Where is it?
ເຮືອນເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?**	Where is your house?
ເລກທີ/ນໍ້າເບີ	Number
ຢູ່ເລກທີ	(It's) At number…
ສອງຮ້ອຍ	200
ສອງຮ້ອຍແປດສິບ	280
ສອງຮ້ອຍແປດສິບເອັດ	281
ຖະໜົນ	Road
ຖະໜົນ ເສດຖາທິລາດ	Setthathirath Road
ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກ	Place of work; office
ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກຂອງເຈົ້າ**ເດ?**	What about your office?
ຢູ່ໃສ?	Where?
ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກຂອງເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?**	Where is your office?
ຢູ່ ລານີ II	It's at Lani II.
ຖະໜົນ ສາຍລົມ	Saylom Road

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUBSTITUTION DRILLS:

MODEL

Question: Where is your house? ເຮືອນເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?**
Answer: My house is at number…Street ຢູ່ເລກທີ…ຖະໜົນ…

Answer:	ຢູ່ເລກທີ		ຖະໜົນ	
	↓	936	↓	Forest Hill
	↓	1200	↓	Rio
	↓	24	↓	Oak Knoll
	↓	96	↓	Monte Vista

MODEL

Question: Where is your office?
Answer: It's at No…Street…

Question: ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກຂອງເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?**

Answer:	ຢູ່ເລກທີ		ຖະໜົນ	
	↓	78	↓	ຄູວຽງ
	↓	ສັນຕິສຸກ	↓	ໜໍ່ແກ້ວກຸມມານ
	↓	ສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກາ	↓	ຖະໜົນ ບາໂຕໂລມີ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ສົນທະຣາດ: ເຈົ້າພັກຢູ່**ໃສ?** **ຈອນ**: ຂ້ອຍພັກຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມອານຸ **ສົນທະຣາດ**: ເຈົ້າຈະພັກຢູ່ທັ້ນ**ຈັກ**ມື້? **ຈອນ**: ອີກສາມມື້ ແລ້ວຂ້ອຍ ຊິໄປ ຫຼວງພະບາງ	**Sintharath**: Where are you staying at? **John**: I am staying at the Anou Hotel. **Sintharath**: How many days will you be staying there? **John**: Three more days, then I will go to Luang Prabang.

DRILL

ພັກ	To stay
ພັກຢູ່	To be staying at, to stay at
ພັກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	Where are (you) staying?
ເຈົ້າພັກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	Where are you staying?
ໂຮງແຮມ	Hotel
ອານຸ	Anou (Proper noun)
ໂຮງແຮມອານຸ	The Anou hotel
ພັກຢູ່ທັ້ນ	AStaying there
ຈັກມື້?	How many days?
ເຈົ້າຊິພັກຢູ່ທັ້ນ**ຈັກ**ມື້?	How many days will you be staying there?
ອີກສາມມື້	Three more days
ແລ້ວ	Then
ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປຫລວງພະບາງ	I will go to Luang Prabang (city).

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond affirmatively

MODEL

Question: Will you go to Luang Prabang?
Answer: Yes, I will go to Luang Prabang.

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິໄປຫລວງພະບາງ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ໄປ ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປຫລວງພະບາງ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິໄປເຮັດວຽກ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ໄປ ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປເຮັດວຽກ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິອ່ານປຶ້ມ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ອ່ານ ຂ້ອຍຊິອ່ານປຶ້ມ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິເວົ້າ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ເວົ້າ ຂ້ອຍຊິເວົ້າ

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond negatively.

MODEL

Question: Will you go to Vang Vieng?
Answer: No, I will not go to Vang Vieng.

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິໄປຫຼວງພະບາງ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍຊິບໍ່ໄປຫຼວງພະບາງ.

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິໄປເຮັດວຽກ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍຊິບໍ່ໄປເຮັດວຽກ.

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິອ່ານປຶ້ມ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍຊິບໍ່ອ່ານປຶ້ມ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond affirmatively.

MODEL

Question: Are you reading?
Answer: Yes, I am reading.

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າກຳລັງອ່ານປຶ້ມຢູ່**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ອ່ານ ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງອ່ານປຶ້ມຢູ່

ຖາມ: ລາວກຳລັງຂຽນຢູ່**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ຂຽນ ລາວກຳລັງຂຽນຢູ່.

ຖາມ: ລາວກຳລັງເຮັດວຽກຢູ່**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ເຮັດ ລາວກຳລັງເຮັດວຽກຢູ່.

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond negatively.

MODEL

Question: Are you reading?
Answer: No, I am not.

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າກຳລັງອ່ານປຶ້ມຢູ່**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ອ່ານປຶ້ມ.

ຖາມ: ລາວກຳລັງຮຽນຢູ່**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ຮຽນ.

ຖາມ: ເພື່ອນເຈົ້າກຳລັງເຮັດວຽກຢູ່**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດວຽກ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ສົນທະຣາດ: ເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າແມ່ນເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Sintharath**: What is your house number?
ຈອນ: ເລກທີ 259	**John**: # 259.
ສົນທະຣາດ: ຢູ່ຖະໜົນ**ໃດ?**	**Sintharath**: What street?
ຈອນ: ຖະໜົນ ສຸພານຸວົງ	**John**: Souphanouvong Ave.
ສົນທະຣາດ: ເຈົ້າມີເບີໂທລະສັບ**ບໍ?**	**Sintharath**: Do you have a telephone number?
ຈອນ: ມີ ຂ້ອຍມີເບີໂທລະສັບ	**John**: Yes, I have telephone number.
ສົນທະຣາດ: ເບີ**ຫຍັງ?**	**Sintharath**: What's the number?
ຈອນ: ເບີ 21 251 1199	**John**: 21 251 11 99

EXPANSION DRILLS

ທ່ໍ**ໃດ?**/ເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	How much?
ເລກທີ/ນ້ຳເບີ	Number
ເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	What's the number?
ເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	What is your house number?
ເລກທີ / ນ້ຳເບີ ๔๕๙	No. 259
ຖະໜົນ	Street, road, highway, avenue, boulevard
ຖະໜົນໃດ?	Which street?
ຮ່ອມ/ຖະໜົນທີ 23	Alley 23; 23rd Street
ຮ່ອມ	Off the main street; lane; path
ຖະໜົນ ສຸພານຸວົງ	Souphanouvong Ave
ສຸພານຸວົງ ຮ່ອມທີ 23	23rd Street off of Souphanouvong Ave
ໂທລະສັບ	Telephone

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL:

MODEL

Question: What is your house number? (Cue: 289)
Answer: # 289

ຖາມ: ເຮືອນເຈົ້າເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** 289
ຕອບ: ເລກທີ 289

ຖາມ: ເຮືອນລາວເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** 165
ຕອບ: ເລກທີ 165

ຖາມ: ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກລາວເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** 32-35
ຕອບ: ເລກທີ 32 – 35

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງເຈົ້າເລກທີເທົ່າໃດ?/(ຫ້ອງເຈົ້າເບີ**ຫຍັງ?**) 7
ຕອບ: ເລກທີ 7

MODEL

Question: What is your telephone number? (Cue: 394-6199)
Answer: 394-6199

ຖາມ: ໂທລະສັບຂອງເຈົ້າ ແມ່ນເບີ**ຫຍັງ?** 394-6199
ຕອບ: ເບີ ๓๙๔ - ๒๑๙๙

ຖາມ: ໂທລະສັບສະຖານທູດອະເມລິກາ ແມ່ນເບີ**ຫຍັງ?** 21-267000
ຕອບ: ເບີ ๔๑ - ๔๒๗๐๐๐

ຖາມ: ໂທລະສັບບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກ ແມ່ນເບີ**ຫຍັງ?** 647-5527 ext. 18
ຕອບ: ເບີ ๖๔๗ - ๕๕๔๗ ຕໍ່ ๑๘๘

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

REPETITION DRILL:

MODEL

1. ເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	What (how much) is the number? (house number)
2. ເບີ**ຫຍັງ?**	What is the number? (telephone)
3. ເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	What (how much) is the number?
4. ເບີ**ຫຍັງ?**	What is the number?

SUPPLEMENTARY EXPRESSIONS

The following are some useful expressions for telephone conversation.

1. ອາໂຫລ	Hello.
2. ນີ້ແມ່ນ x ເວົ້າສາຍ	This is X speaking.
3. ກະລຸນາເວົ້າອີກເທື່ອໜຶ່ງໄດ້**ບໍ?**	Could you say it again please?
4. ກະລຸນາເວົ້າດັງໆແດ່	Please speak louder.
5. ທ່ານຕ້ອງການຝາກຂໍ້ຄວາມຫຍັງໄວ້**ບໍ?**	Do you want to leave any message?
6. ທ່ານຢາກຝາກຂໍ້ຄວາມຫຍັງໄວ້**ບໍ?**	Would you like to leave any message?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ສົມພອນ: ເຮືອນເຈົ້າຢູ່**ໃສ?**	**Somphone**: Where is your house?
ຈອນ: ຢູ່ຖະໜົນ ສຸພານນຸວົງ	**John**: Souphanouvong Road.
ສົມພອນ: ບ້ານເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Somphone**: What's the house number?
ຈອນ: ເລກທີ ๒๕๐๙	**John**: 2509.
ສົມພອນ: ເຈົ້າມີໂທລະສັບ**ບໍ່?**	**Somphone**: Do you have a phone?
ຈອນ: ມີ ຂ້ອຍມີໂທລະສັບ	**John**: Yes, I do.
ສົມພອນ: ເບີ**ຫຍັງ?**	**Somphone**: What's your phone number?
ຈອນ: ເບີ ๓๕๒ - ๑๑๘๗	**John:** 352-1187.
ສົມພອນ: ເບີໂທລະສັບບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກເດ ເບີ**ຫຍັງ?**	**Somphone**: What about your work phone number?
ຈອນ: ๒๒๔ - ๖๐๙๘	**John**: 224-6098.
ສົມພອນ: ເພື່ອນເຈົ້າຈະມາພັກຢູ່ບ້ານເຈົ້າ **ຫຼື** ມາພັກຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມ?	**Somphone**: Is your friend going to stay at your house or at a hotel?
ຈອນ: ລາວຊິມາພັກຢູ່ບ້ານຂ້ອຍ ສາມມື້ ເທົ່ານັ້ນ ແລ້ວລາວຊິໄປຫຼວງພະບາງ	**John**: He will stay at my house for only three days and then he will go to Luang Prabang.

STRUCTURE APPLICATIONS AND CULTURAL NOTES

FRAME 1

1เลก means *number*, and it is used as a prefix for the number of various things, for example, house number, serial number, etc.

2. บ่อนเธ๊ดอวก means *place of work*, which includes an office and any place where a person performs his/her work.

FRAME 2

1. พัก means *to stay*. It is usually used in conjunction with the word ยู่: *to be, to be located at*.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. **ກຳລັງ...ຢູ່** is a tense marker used to indicate that the subject is doing something. It is similar to the *–ing* construction in English.

EXAMPLES

ລາວກຳລັງເວົ້າຢູ່	He is speaking.
ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງອ່ານປຶ້ມຢູ່	I am reading (a book).

3. ຈະ, ຊິ is a future marker meaning *will*. It is normally used like English, before the verb.

EXAMPLE

ລາວຊິໄປ	He *will go.*

To negate a sentence with the future tense ຊິ, use the negative ບໍ່ after ຊິ

EXAMPLE

ລາວຊິບໍ່ໄປ	He will *not* go .

4. ອີກ means *more* when it is used with a unit and a classifier.

EXAMPLES

ອີກ +	UNIT +	CLASSIFIER	
↓	3	ຄົນ	(3 more people)
↓	5	ມື້	(5 more days)

FRAME 3

1. ເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ** *What is the number?* or *Which one (of an ordered series)?* ທີ, in this case, indicates a position in a numbered series. ທີ can also be used with numerals to form ordinals such as ທີໜຶ່ງ *first*, ທີສອງ *second*.

2. ເບີ comes from the English word *number*. Though ເບີ and ເລກ have the same meaning and they can be used interchangeably, they take different question words.

ເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	What's the number?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເບີຫຍັງ? What's the number?

3. When reading a house number in Lao, read off the whole number.

EXAMPLES

2510 will be read	ສອງພັນ-ຫ້າຮ້ອຍ-ສິບ
382 will be read	ສາມຮ້ອຍ-ແປດສິບ-ສອງ
165 will be read	ຮ້ອຍ-ຫົກສິບ-ຫ້າ
162 will be read	ຮ້ອຍ-ຫົກສິບ-ສອງ

However, it is also common to read off each number separately.

EXAMPLES

House No. 2510 can also be read	ສອງ-ຫ້າ-ໜຶ່ງ-ສູນ
House No. 382 can also be read	ສາມ-ແປດ-ສອງ
House No. 165 will be read	ໜຶ່ງ-ຫົກ-ຫ້າ
House No. 169 will be read	ໜຶ່ງ-ຫົກ-ເກົ້າ

4. Each number is read separately in Lao, as in English, for a phone number.

EXAMPLES

398-6413 will be read	ສາມ-ເກົ້າ-ແປດ-ຫົກ-ສີ່-ໜຶ່ງ-ສາມ
899-5361 will be read	ແປດ-ເກົ້າ-ເກົ້າ-ຫ້າ-ສາມ-ຫົກ-ໜຶ່ງ
242-9728 will be read	ສອງ-ສີ່-ສອງ-ເກົ້າ-ເຈັດ-ສອງ-ແປດ
645-7063-6 will be read	ຫົກ-ສີ່-ຫ້າ-ເຈັດ-ສູນ-ຫົກ-ສາມ-*ເຄິ່ງ*-ຫົກ
846-7947 ext. 18 will be read	ແປດ-ສີ່-ຫົກ-ເຈັດ-ເກົ້າ-ສີ່-ເຈັດ-*ຕໍ່*-ສິບແປດ

5. ຮ່ອມ is a lane, path or a small side street or alley. ຖະໜົນ is the name of a main thoroughfare in Vientiane.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXERCISE

A. Write the number of the Lao sentence in the space provided in front of the English translation that matches the Lao sentence.

1.	ເຮືອນເຈົ້າເລກທີເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	( ) Will your wife go?
2.	ຊື່ຖະໜົນ**ຫຍັງ?**	( ) What are you doing?
3.	ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກລາວຢູ່**ໃສ?**	( ) Where are you staying at?
4.	ເຈົ້າພັກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	( ) What is your phone number?
5.	ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ພັກຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມ	( ) How many more days before you go to Luang Prabang?
6.	ເມຍເຈົ້າຊື່ໄປ**ບໍ?**	( ) What is your house number?
7.	ອີກ**ຈັກ**ມື້ ເຈົ້າຊື່ໄປຫຼວງພະບາງ?	( ) His house is on 2nd Street.
8.	ເຈົ້າກຳລັງເຮັດ**ຫຍັງ**ຢູ່?	( ) What is the name of the street?
9.	ເຮືອນຂອງລາວຢູ່ຮ່ອມ ທີ **ໜ**	( ) Where is his office?
10.	ໂທລະສັບເຈົ້າແມ່ນເບີ**ຫຍັງ?**	( ) I am not staying at a hotel.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

B. Write the English equivalent for each Lao number given below.

1. ຫໍ້ຊົ _____
2. ໝຈໍ້_____
3. ຫໍ້ຫໍ_____
4. ຈຊໝຜ_____
5. ໜໍ້ຫໍ _____
6. ຜກຕ/ຫໍ _____
7. ໜໜຜ/ຫໍ-ຜໍ _____
8. ຊໝກ - ຈຫໍ້ໜຜ _____
9. ຜໜໜ - ຫໍ້ຕຊຜໍ - ໝ _____
10. ໜຜຜ-ຈຈຫໍ້ຊ ຕ່ໍ ຈຈ_____

C. Change the following sentence into the future tense: ຊິ

ເມຍລາວໄປເມືອງລາວ _____

D. Change the Lao sentence below into the present tense. ກຳລັງ…ຢູ່?

ເພື່ອນເຈົ້າເຮັດ**ຫຍັງ?** _____

E. Rewrite the Lao sentence below into a negative sentence. ບໍ່?

ລາວຊິໄປເຮັດວຽກ _____

F. Change the following Lao sentence into a negative sentence. ບໍ່…ຊິບໍ່

ຂ້ອຍອ່ານປື້ມ _____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

CONVERSATION EXERCISES (ROLE-PLAYS)

1. Discuss the information in the *Dialogue for Listening.* The following questions must be included in the discussion.

   - Where did the dialogue take place?
   - On what street did one of the speakers live?
   - What was the house number?
   - What was the telephone number?
   - Who was coming?
   - Where was he going to stay?
   - For how long?
   - Where would he go afterward?

2. The instructor asks each student his/her address and telephone number.

3. The students take turns asking one another's address and telephone number.

4. Discuss hotels in this town. The point of discussion should include:

   - Hotels where most people like to stay
   - Address
   - Whether any member of the class has stayed there
   - Any other hotel that anyone wishes to recommend.

5. Discuss the location of certain places in Vientiane or any city in Laos that might be of interest to the students. The places should include:

   - U.S. Embassy
   - Restaurants
   - Good hotels
   - Popular residential areas.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

VOCABULARY

1. ເຮືອນ	House
2. ເບີ	Number
3. ອີກ	More; another; again
4. ກຳລັງ...ຢູ່	In the process of (present tense)
5. ເລກທີ	Number (in numerical sequence)
6. ເລກທີເທົ່າໃດ?	What is the number?
7. ພັກ	To stay
8. ພັນ	Thousand
9. ຮ້ອຍ	Hundred
10. ໂຮງແຮມ	Hotel
11. ສາຍລົມ	Name of a street in Vientiane
12. ລ້ານຊ້າງ	Name of a street in Vientiane
13. ຮ່ອມ	Lane, side-street, path, alley
14. ຖະໜົນ	Street road, boulevard, way
15. ນີ້, ນັ້ນ, ຫັ້ນ, ພູ້ນ	Here; there; over there, over yonder
16. ບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກ	Place of work; office
17. ເທົ່າໃດ?	How much?
18. ໂທລະສັບ	Telephone
19. ສູນ	Zero
20. ມື້, ວັນ	Day
21. ອາທິດ	Week
22. ເດືອນ	Month
23. ປີ	Year

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

LESSON QUIZ

A. Compose the questions to the following given answers.

1. **ຈອນ**: _____

   ຈັນສະໜອນ: ຢູ່ເຮືອນເລກທີ ๓๘๑/๘ ຖະໜົນ ລ້ານຊ້າງ ຮອ່ມ ๓๔

2. **ຈອນ**: _____

   ຈັນສະໜອນ: ໂທລະສັບບ້ານຂ້ອຍແມ່ນເບີ ๕๓๕–๓๘๗๐

3. **ຈອນ**:_____

   ຈັນສະໜອນ: ໂທລະສັບບ່ອນເຮັດວຽກຂ້ອຍແມ່ນເບີ ๔๑๓–๓๐๑๔

B. Match the questions and answers.

___	ຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນັ້ນ ເປັນເພື່ອນເຈົ້າແມ່ນ**ບໍ?**	1. In Luang Prabang.
___	ລາວເຮັດວຽກຢູ່**ໃສ?**	2. For a couple of days.
___	ລາວພັກຢູ່ເຮືອນເຈົ້າ **ແມ່ນບໍ?**	3. Sure, but I think she is on the phone right now.
___	ລາວຈະພັກຢູ່ຫັ້ນ **ຈັກ**ມື້?	4. Yes, she is.
___	ຂ້ອຍຂໍເວົ້າກັບລາວ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**	5. No, she is staying at a hotel.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເຈົ້າເວົ້າພາສາລາວເກ່ັງ

(You Speak Lao Well)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- discuss information about where you learned Lao, specifically:
  - give an appropriate response to a compliment that you speak Lao well
  - answer the question where you studied the language
  - answer the question how long you studied the language

- use the following expressions and grammatical features correctly: the usage of, ມາ as a tense indicator, as a preposition, and as a main verb as part of the present perfect tense
  - the auxiliary verb ເຄີຍ *to have ever… used to…*
  - the expression ເກ່ັງ good…skillful... ເກ່ັງອ່ີຫລີ... really good

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ສິນທະຣາດ: ເຈົ້າເວົ້າພາສາລາວເກ່ັງອີ່ຫຼີ ເຈົ້າຮຽນມາຈາກ**ໃສ?** **ຈິມ**: ຂອບໃຈ ຂ້ອຍຮຽນມາຈາກສະຖາບັນພາສາຕ່າງປະເທດຂອງກະຊວງການຕ່າງປະເທດສະຫະລັດ **ສິນທະຣາດ**: ເຈົ້າຮຽນດົນປານ**ໃດ?** **ຈິມ**: ປີໜຶ່ງ. **ສິນທະຣາດ**: ເຈົ້າອ່ານ ແລະ ຂຽນ ໄດ້ຄືກັນ**ບໍ?** **ຈິມ**: ພໍໄດ້ ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກ່ັງປານໃດ	**Sintharath**: You speak Lao very well. Where did you study? **Jim**: Thank you. I studied at the Foreign Language School of the U.S.State Department. **Sintharath**: How long did you study? **Jim**: One year. **Sintharath**: Can you read and write also? **Jim**: Yes, I can read and write but not very well.

EXPANSION DRILL

ເຈົ້າເວົ້າພາສາລາວ	You speak Lao.
ເກ່ັງອີ່ຫຼີ	very well (really skillful)
ເຈົ້າຮຽນມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**	Where did you study?
ຂອບໃຈ	Thank you.
ຮຽນທີ່, ຮຽນຢູ່	studied at…
ສະຖາບັນພາສາຕ່າງປະເທດ	Foreign Language Institute
ຂອງ	of (possessive)
ກະຊວງການຕ່າງປະເທດ	Department of State
ເຈົ້າອ່ານ ແລະ ຂຽນໄດ້ຄືກັນ**ບໍ?**	Can you also read and write?
ພໍໄດ້	enough (enough to get by); sufficient, a little bit
ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກ່ັງປານໃດ	but not that well

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

1. Making a positive comment about someone.

ເຈົ້າ	ຄືວກິນ	*ເກັ່ງ*
↓	ຮຽນ	↓
↓	ເວົ້າພາສາລາວ	↓
↓	ຂັບລົດ	↓
↓	ລອຍນ້ຳ	↓
↓	ຫຼິ້ນກີລາ	↓
↓	ຟ້ອນລຳ	↓
↓	ແຕ້ມຮູບ	↓

2. Complimenting someone.

ເຈົ້າ	ແປງລົດ	*ເກັ່ງ*
↓	ເຮັດວຽກ / ເຮັດການ	↓
	ອ່ານພາສາລາວ	
	ຂຽນພາສາລາວ	
	ຮ້ອງເພງ	
	ຟ້ອນ	
	ເວົ້າ	
	ຂຽນ	
	ກິນ	
	ສອນ	
	ລົມ	

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

3. MAKING A COMMENT ABOUT SOMETHING

ມື້ນີ້ ອາກາດດີຫຼາຍ
ອາກາດຮ້ອນຫຼາຍ
ລາວງາມຫຼາຍ
ລາຄາອາຫານແພງຫຼາຍ
ຮຽນຫຼາຍ
ບົດຮຽນຍາກຫຼາຍ
ເມື່ອຍຫຼາຍ

RESPONSE DRILL

Responding to the question: *Where did you study Lao?*

ເຈົ້າຮຽນພາສາລາວມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**
ຂ້ອຍຮຽນມາຈາກໂຮງຮຽນລັດ

Responding to the question: *How long did you study Lao.*

ເຈົ້າຮຽນພາສາລາວດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຂ້ອຍຮຽນ(ໄດ້) 44 ອາທິດ
ຂ້ອຍຮຽນ(ໄດ້) 6 ເດືອນ
ຂ້ອຍຮຽນ(ໄດ້) 3 ເດືອນ

Asking and responding: *Can you speak Lao?*

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເວົ້າພາສາລາວໄດ້**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ພໍເວົ້າໄດ້ ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກ່ັງຫຼາຍ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າອ່ານພາສາລາວໄດ້**ບໍ?**
ຕອบ: ພໍອ່ານໄດ້ ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກ່ັງຫຼາຍ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຂຽນພາສາລາວໄດ້**ບໍ?**
ຕອบ: ພໍຂຽນໄດ້ ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກ່ັງຫຼາຍ ५ล५

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ວຽງໄຊ: ເຈົ້າເປັນທະຫານດົນປານ**ໃດ?** **ສິບເອກຈິມ**: ສິບປີ **ວຽງໄຊ**: ເຈົ້າເດີນທາງມາປະເທດລາວ **ຈັກ**ເທື່ອ? **ສິບເອກຈິມ**: ເທື່ອນີ້ ເປັນເທື່ອທຳອິດ	**Viengxay**: How long have you been in the service? **SGT Jim**: Ten years. **Viengxay**: How many times have you come to Laos? **SGT Jim**: This is the first time.

EXPANSION DRILL

ເຈົ້າເຄີຍເປັນທະຫານ	You have been in the service…
ດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	(for) how long?
ສິບປີ	ten years
ເຄີຍມາປະເທດລາວ	have come to Laos…
ຈັກເທື່ອແລ້ວ?	how many times (already)?
ເທື່ອນີ້	This time…
ເປັນເທື່ອທຳອິດ	is the first time

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Asking the question: *How long have you done/been doing something?*

ເຈົ້າເປັນນັກຮຽນດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຂະເຈົ້າເປັນຕຳຫຼວດດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ເພິ່ນຮຽນຄົວກົນດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ທ່ານຢູ່ເມືອງວຽງຈັນດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ເຈົ້າເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ນີ້ ດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ນັກກີລາຫຼິ້ນກີລາດົນປານ**ໃດ?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL

1. Different ways of asking questions: *How long have you done/ been doing something?*

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນຕຳຫຼວດດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍເປັນຕຳຫຼວດ (ໄດ້) 4 ປີແລ້ວ

ຂ້ອຍເປັນນັກການທູດ (ໄດ້) 10 ເດືອນແລ້ວ

ຂ້ອຍເປັນທະຫານ (ໄດ້) 6 ອາທິດແລ້ວ

ຂ້ອຍເປັນນາຍຄູ (ໄດ້) 4 ມື້ແລ້ວ

2. Responding to the questions: *How long have you done / been doing something*

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນນັກການທູດມາ(ໄດ້)ດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍເປັນນັກການທູດມາ (ໄດ້) 10 ປີແລ້ວ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເປັນພໍ່ຄ້ອມາ(ໄດ້)ດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍ ປັນພໍ່ຄ້ອມາ (ໄດ້) 6 ເດືອນແລ້ວ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຮຽນພາສາລາວມາ(ໄດ້)ດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຮຽນພາສາລາວມາ (ໄດ້) 8 ອາທິດແລ້ວ

ຖາມ: ເຂົາເຈົ້າ / ຂະເຈົ້າ ແຕ່ງງານມາ(ໄດ້)**ຈັກ**ປີແລ້ວ?
ຕອບ: ເຂົາເຈົ້າ / ຂະເຈົ້າແຕ່ງງານມາ(ໄດ້) 40 ປີແລ້ວ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຢູ່ເມືອງລາວ**ຈັກ**ມື້ແລ້ວ?
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຢູ່ເມືອງລາວ (ໄດ້) 3 ມື້ແລ້ວ

3. Responding affirmatively to the question *with* ເຄີຍ. . .*ever; used to …?*

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ໄປຕ່າງປະເທດ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ເຄີຍ ຂ້ອຍເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ໄປຕ່າງປະເທດ (ມາແລ້ວ)

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ກິນລາບໄກ່**ບໍ?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຕອບ ເຄີຍ ຂ້ອຍເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ກິນລາບໄກ່

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ແປງລົດ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ເຄີຍ ຂ້ອຍເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ແປງລົດ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ເປັນຂ້າລັດຖະການພາສີ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ເຄີຍ ຂ້ອຍເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ເປັນຂ້າລັດຖະການພາສີ

4. Responding negatively to the question with: ບໍ່. . .ບໍ່ເຄີຍ . *never . . .?*

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ໄປຕ່າງປະເທດ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ໄປຕ່າງປະເທດ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ຊີມຊີ້ນຄວາຍ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ຊີມຊີ້ນຄວາຍ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ເປັນເຈົ້າໜ້າທີ່ກະຊວງການຕ່າງປະເທດ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ເປັນເຈົ້າໜ້າທີ່ກະຊວງການຕ່າງປະເທດ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ເປັນນັກຮ້ອງເພງ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ເປັນນັກຮ້ອງເພງ

COMMON CLASSIFIERS

There are a number of classifiers in Lao. The following are the common ones:

ຄົນ - for people
ຄັນ - for cars, motorcycles
ຫົວ - for books
ສະບັບ - for newspapers, magazine
ຜືນ - for clothing, material
ມ້ວນ / ກໍ້ - for rolls
ຫລັງ - for houses, building
ໂຕ - for animals
ຄູ່ - for pairs
ລຳ - for boats, airplanes
ໃບ - for paper, leaves
ໜ່ວຍ - for balls, furniture, electronic devices, fruits, unit (law enforcement, military, government departments)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Fill in the blanks with an appropriate classifier:

1. ນັກຮຽນສາມ
2. ລົດສອງ
3. ເຮືອບິນຫ້າ
4. ນັກວິທະຍາສາດແປດ
5. ລົດຈັກເກົ້າ
6. ລູກຊາຍສີ່
7. ເຮືອສິບສາມ
8. ເສື້ອສອງ
9. ເຈ້ຍຫົກ
10. ໜັງສືພິມເຈັດ
11. ເຮືອນສາມ
12. ນົກຊາວ
13. ປື້ມສີ່
14. ເກີບແປດ
15. ມ້າພັນ
16. ກອກຢາສູບຫ້າ

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ແດງ: ເຈົ້າຊິຢູ່ນີ້ດົນປານ**ໃດ?** **ຈິມ**: ຂ້ອຍຊິຢູ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຝຶກອົບຮົມອີກ ອາທິດໜຶ່ງແລ້ວຂ້ອຍຈະລົງໄປ ສະຫວັນນະເຂດ **ແດງ**: ເຈົ້າຊິໄປທາງການ **ຫຼື** ໄປທ່ຽວ? **ຈິມ**: ທັງສອງ (ທັງເຮັດການແລະໄປທ່ຽວນຳ)	**Daeng**: How long are you going to stay here? **Jim**: I will stay here for training one more week then I'll go down to Savannakhet. **Daeng**: Are you going there to work or for fun? **Jim**: Both (to work and for fun also).

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXPANSION DRILL

ເຈົ້າຊິຢູ່ນີ້	you will stay here…
ອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	How much longer?
ໜ່ວຍງານຂ້ອຍ	my work unit…
ຝຶກອົບລົມນຳທະຫານລາວ	to train with Lao soldiers
ຢູ່ນີ້	here
ຈົນຮອດອາທິດໜ້າ	until next week
ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍຈະຢູ່ເມືອງລາວ	but I will be in Laos
ອີກເດືອນໜຶ່ງ	for one more month; for another month
ເພາະວ່າ ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປພາກໃຕ້	because I will go to the southern region
ຊິໄປເຮັດວຽກ	will go to work.
ຫຼື	or
ໄປຫຼິ້ນໄປທ່ຽວ	go there for fun
ທັງສອງ	both
ທັງເຮັດວຽກ ແລະ ທ່ອງທ່ຽວ	both work and travel

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond to the question: *How much longer?* ອີກດົນ**ປານໃດ?**

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິເປັນທະຫານອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຊິເປັນທະຫານອີກ ຢ໒ ປີ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິຢູ່ບ້ານນອກອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຊິຢູ່ບ້ານນີ້ອີກ ๕ ປີ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິຢູ່ຫຼວງພະບາງອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຊິຢູ່ຫຼວງພະບາງອີກ 5 ອາທິດ

ຖາມ: ອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ**ເຈົ້າຊິອອກລູກ?
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຊິອອກລູກພາຍໃນ ฟ ມື້

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຖາມ: ທ່ານທູດຈະລົມກັບທະຫານອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ທ່ານທູດຈະລົມນຳທະຫານອີກ ฟ ຊົ່ວໂມງ

ຖາມ: ນັກການທູດຊີຝຶກອົບຮົມອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ນັກການທູດຊີຝຶກອົບຮົມອີກ ໂຂ ນາທີ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິອາໄສຢູ່ກັບພໍ່ແມ່ອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຊິອາໄສຢູ່ກັບພໍ່ແມ່ອີກ 12 ປີ

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າຊິຮຽນພາສາລາວອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍຊິຮຽນພາສາລາວອີກ ຈ ເດືອນ

REPETITION DRILL: ຈົນຮອດ…until; ໜ້າ…next, future; ໂມງ…o'clock

ຈົນຮອດ ອາທິດໜ້າ
ຈົນຮອດ ເດືອນໜ້າ
ຈົນຮອດ ປີໜ້າ
ຈົນຮອດ ສາມມື້ໜ້າ
ຈົນຮອດ 2 ໂມງ
ຈົນຮອດ 7 ໂມງ
ຈົນຮອດ 11 ໂມງ
ຈົນຮອດ 8 ໂມງ

Complete the sentence.

1. ຂ້ອຍຊິຢູ່ກັບພໍ່ແມ່ຈົນຮອດ_____
2. ຂ້ອຍຊິຮຽນຈົນຮອດ_____
3. ນາຍຄູຊິສອນໜັງສືຈົນຮອດ_____
4. ທ່ານ ໂອບາມາ ຊິເປັນປະທານາທິບໍດີຈົນຮອດ_____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

5. ທະຫານອາເມລິກາຊິຕີເສີກຢູ່ປະເທດອີ່ຣັກຈົນຮອດ_____

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ວັນດີ: ເຈ້ົາ ເວ້ົາພາສາລາວເກ່ັງອີ່ຫຼີ ເຈ້ົາຮຽນມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**	**Vandy**: You speak Lao very well. Where did you learn it from?
ຈອນ: ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ ຂ້ອຍຮຽນມາຈາກ ສະຖາບັນພາສາຕ່າງປະເທດຂອງ ກະຊວງການຕ່າງປະເທດ	**John**: Thank you. I studied at the State Department's Foreign Language Institute (FSI).
ວັນດີ: ເຈ້ົາຮຽນດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	**Vandy**: How long did you study?
ຈອນ: ປີໜຶ່ງ	**John**: One year.
ວັນດີ: ເຈ້ົາອ່ານ ແລະ ຂຽນ ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	**Vandy**: Can you read and write ?
ຈອນ: ພໍໄດ້ ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກ່ັງຫຼາຍ	**John**: I can do some but not that well.
ວັນດີ: ເຈ້ົາ ເປັນນັກການທູດ ດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?	**Vandy**: How long have you been a diplomat?
ຈອນ: ໄດ້ ສິບປີແລ້ວ	**John**: Ten years.
ວັນດີ: ເຈ້ົາເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ມາເມືອງລາວ **ຈັກ**ເທື່ອແລ້ວ?	**Vandy**: How many times have you been here, in Laos?
ຈອນ: ເທື່ອນີ້ ເປັນເທື່ອທຳອິດ	**John**: This is the first time.
ວັນດີ: ເຈ້ົາຊິຢູ່ນີ້ ອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	**Vandy**: How much longer will you be staying here?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍຊິຢູ່ນີ້ ອີກເດືອນໜຶ່ງ ແລ້ວຊິໄປພາກໃຕ້	**John**: I'll stay here for one more month then I will go the South.
ວັນດີ: ເຈ້ົາຊິໄປເຮັດວຽກ **ຫຼື** ທັດສະນາຈອນ?	**Vandy**: Are you going there to work or for fun (sightseeing)?
ຈອນ: ທັງສອງຢ່າງ ໄປເຮັດວຽກ ແລະ ໄປທັດສະນາຈອນ	**John**: Both, to work and for fun.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

STRUCTURE APPLICATIONS AND CULTURAL NOTES

FRAME 1

1. ເກ່ັງ means *to be good at doing something.* It can be used as a main verb or a modifier. It has a few equivalents in English.

EXAMPLES

ລາວຄ໊ວກິນເກ່ັງ	He is good at cooking (good cook).
ລາວເຕະບານເກ່ັງ	He is good at soccer (good player).
ລາວເປັນນັກຮຽນເກ່ັງ	He is a smart student (good student).

ອ່ີຫຼີ…means *really, indeed*

3. ບ่ໍ *means NO! Negative*

4. ພ໊ໄດ้ means *sufficiently*. Lao people respond to a question such as: *How well can you do a certain task?* By saying ພ໊ໄດ้ It is a modest way to indicate that you are not an expert on the subject, but you have sufficient knowledge to get the job done.

FRAME 2

1. ມา…as a main verb means *to come*; *to be (somewhere)*. It normally precedes a place name or a word of location.

EXAMPLES

ເจ้ົາມาโฮงฮຽนแมอ**ใด?**	How did you *come* to school?
แม่ลาวได้มาปะเทดอะเมลิกา	His mother *came to* America
นักฮຽนมาจากบ้าน	The students *come* from their home.

ມา also functions as the preposition *to* in English.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXAMPLES

ນາຍຄູໄດ້ຂັບລົດມາໂຮງຮຽນ	The teacher drove *to* school.
ລາວຍ່າງມາໂຮງຮຽນ	He walks *to* school.
ເຈົ້າຂີ່ເຮືອບິນມາເມືອງລາວ	You fly to Laos.
ຂ້ອຍມາຈາກປະເທດອະເມລິກາ	I come from America.

In addition, ມາ functions as present perfect or present perfect continuous tense indicator (*to have + past particle / to have been + verb + ing).*

EXAMPLES

*ລາວຢູ່ນີ້ ມາ(ໄດ້)ດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?*	How long *has he been* here?
ເມຶອລາວຮຽນພາສາລາວ ມາ(ໄດ້)ສອງປີແລ້ວ	Her husband *has been studying* Lao for two years already.
ເຈົ້າເປັນທະຫານ ມາ(ໄດ້)ດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	How long *have* you *been* a soldier?
ພວກເຮົາຮຽນພາສາລາວ ມາ(ໄດ້)ສາມອາທິດແລ້ວ	We *have been studying* Lao for three weeks already.

2. ເຄີຍ is an auxiliary verb and is used similar to the English verb phrase *to have ever*. The negative form is ບໍ່ເຄີຍ *never*.

EXAMPLES

ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ກິນອາຫານລາວ**ບໍ?**	Have you *ever* had Lao food?
ລາວບໍ່ເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ກິນອາຫານລາວ	He *has never* had Lao food.

To affirmatively and negatively respond to a question containing the auxiliary verb ເຄີຍ**...**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ບໍ່ເຄີຍ…follow the following patterns:

Questions:	ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ກິນອາຫານລາວ**ບໍ?** Have you ever had (eaten) Lao food?
Affirmative response:	ເຄີຍ ຂ້ອຍເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ກິນອາຫານລາວ *Yes*, I have had (eaten) Lao food
Negative response:	ບໍ່ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ກິນອາຫານລາວ *No*, I've *never had (*eaten) Lao food

FRAME 3

1. The word ຈົນຮອດ…means *until* and functions the same as in the English language.

EXAMPLES

ຂ້ອຍເຮັດວຽກຈົນຮອດອາທິດໜ້າ	I work until next week.
ລາວຊິຮຽນຈົນຮອດປີໜ້າ	He will study until next year.
ລາວຊິຮຽນຈົນຮອດອາທິດໜ້າ	He will study until next week.
ລາວຂັບລົດຈົນຮອດທະເລ	He drives until he got to the beach.

2. ໜ້າ means *next*…and is used as a modifier with a unit of time that happens or will happen in the future. The following are the most commonly used combinations:

ອາທິດໜ້າ	next week
ເດືອນໜ້າ	next month
ປີໜ້າ	next year
ມື້ໜ້າ	next day, another day

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXERCISE

A. Write the number of the Lao sentence in the space provided in front of the English translation that matches.

1.	ລາວເປັນຂ້າລັດຖະການກະຊວງການຕ່າງປະເທດ	( )	How long have you been studying?
2.	ໂຮງຮຽນສອນພາສາຕ່າງປະເທດຊື່**ຫຍັງ?**	( )	This is the first time he has come to Laos.
3.	ເຈົ້າຮຽນມາດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?	( )	Have you ever worked in Laos?
4.	ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ໄປທ່ຽວກັບຂ້ອຍ**ບໍ?**	( )	How much longer will he be here?
5.	ຂ້ອຍຈະຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້ ຈົນຮອດປີໜ້າ	( )	What is the name of the foreign language school?
6.	ຄະນະພະນັກງານເຈົ້າ ແລະ ຄະນະພະນັກ່ງານຂ້ອຍ ຈະໄປພາກໃຕ້	( )	He is an employee of the State Department .
7.	ນີ້ເປັນເທື່ອທຳອິດທີ່ລາວມາເມືອງລາວ	( )	I will stay here until next year.
8.	ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ໃນເມືອງລາວ**ບໍ?**	( )	He can read Lao quite well.
9.	ລາວຊິຢູ່ນີ້ອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	( )	Both of our units will be going to the south.
10.	ລາວອ່ານພາສາລາວເກ່ັງອີ່ຫຼີ	( )	Will you go out with me?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

B. Fill in the blank with one of the given Lao words.

ເຄີຍ	ຈົນຮອດ	ແຕ່	ແທ້	ປານໃດ

1. ລາວເວົ້າພໍໄດ້ _____ ບໍ່ເກ່ັງປານ**ໃດ?**
2. ມື້ນີ້ ອາກາດດີ _____ໆ
3. ລາວ _____ (ໄດ້)ເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ນີ້
4. ພວກເຮົາຮຽນ _____(ໄດ້) ๔ ເດືອນແລ້ວ
5. ເຈ້ົາຂັບລົດ _____ ລັດ ນິວຢອຣ໌ກ
6. ລາວເວົ້າກັບເຈ້ົາດົນ _____?

C. Answer the following questions.

1. ເຈ້ົາຮຽນພາສາລາວມາ(ໄດ້)**ຈັກ**ອາທິດແລ້ວ?

_____

2. ເຈ້ົາເຄີຍໄປເມືອງລາວ**ບໍ?**

_____

3. ເຈ້ົາເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ໄປຕ່າງປະເທດ**ຈັກ**ເທ່ືອແລ້ວ?

_____

4. ປະເທດທ່ໍາອິດທ່ີເຈ້ົາໄປຢ້ຽມຢາມແມ່ນປະເທດ**ໃດ?**

_____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

CONVERSATION EXERCISES (ROLE-PLAYS)

1. Discuss the information in *Dialogue for Listening*. The following questions must be included in the discussion.

    - Where did the person study Lao?
    - How long did he study?
    - How well can he read and write Lao?
    - How long has he been in the military?
    - How many times has he been to Laos?
    - How much longer will he be in Laos?
    - Why does he come to Laos?

2. Pair up students in the class and let them find out from each other *how long they*

    - have been in the service.
    - have been here.
    - have been studying the language.
    - have been married.

3. Let the students take turns asking each other

    - whether the other can speak any foreign languages.
    - where he studied the language.
    - how well he can speak the foreign language.
    - whether he can read and write the foreign language.
    - how well he can read and write the language.

4. The students will take turns interviewing each other asking *whether he/she has ever*

    - been to a foreign country.
    - worked in a foreign country.
    - been to Laos.
    - had Lao food.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

5. Discuss each student's professional career including

   - what state he/she received his/her first professional training.
   - who was her/his first supervisor/company boss.
   - where he /she has been traveled to.
   - how long he/she has been with that company.
   - how much longer he/she will be working in that company.

6. Role-play.

   A Lao who meets an American is surprised to see that he/she can speak Lao very well. The conversation should include the complimentary remark on how well he/she can speak Lao. Also find out the following:

   - where he/she learned Lao.
   - whether he/she can read and write Lao.
   - who taught him/her.
   - how long he/she studied the language.

VOCABULARY

1. ເກັ່ງ, ສະຫຼາດ	to be good at; skillful; smart; clever
2. ອີ່ຫຼີ	really, indeed
3. ພາສາຕ່າງປະເທດ	foreign language
4. ໂຮງຮຽນພາສາຕ່າງປະເທດ	Foreign Language School
5. ກະຊວງການຕ່າງປະເທດ	State Department
6. ດົນ	long (time)
7. ດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	how long? (time)
8. ອ່ານ	to read
9. ຂຽນ	to write
10. ບໍ່, ບໍ່……ປານໃດ?	not very, not really…
11. ມາ	to come, to have been somewhere and come back

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

12. ເຄີຍ	to have ever…; used to; ever
13. ເທື່ອ, ຄັ້ງ, ເປັນທີ	time(s)
14. **ຈັກ**ເທື່ອ	How many times?
15. ທຳອິດ	first
16. ເທື່ອທຳອິດ	first time
17. ຫຼິ້ນເຕນນິສ	to play tennis
18. ອີກດົນປານ**ໃດ?**	how much longer?
19. ຈົນຮອດ	until
20. ອາທິດໜ້າ	next week
21. ເດືອນໜ້າ	next month
22. ປີໜ້າ	next year
23. ມື້ນີ້	today
24. ມື້ອື່ນ	tomorrow
25. ສະຖາບັນ	institute; institution

LESSON QUIZ

A. Write the number of English response that matches the Lao sentence in the space provided.

___	๑. ເຈົ້າເວົ້າພາສາລາວເກັ່ງອີ່ຫຼີ	1. Central, northeast, and south.
___	๘. ເຈົ້າຮຽນພາສາລາວມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**	2. I can read only.
___	๓. ເຈົ້າອ່ານ ແລະ ຂຽນພາສາລາວໄດ້**ບໍ?**	3. 1 year.
___	๔. ເຈົ້າຮຽນພາສາລາວດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?	4. Thank you. I'm trying.
___	๕. ນາຍຄູເຈົ້າມາຈາກພາກ**ໃດ?**	5. FSI

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

B. Answer the following questions in Lao.

1. ເຈົ້າເປັນທະຫານມາ(ໄດ້)ດົນປານ**ໃດ**ແລ້ວ?

_____

2. ເຈົ້າຮຽນພາສາລາວມາຈາກໃສ ແລະ ຮຽນດົນປານ**ໃດ?**

_____

3. ເຈົ້າເຄີຍ(ໄດ້)ຮຽນພາສາຫຍັງແດ່ ແລະ ຮຽນມາຈາກ**ໃສ?**

_____

4. ຜົວເຈົ້າ / ເມຍເຈົ້າ ຄົວກິນເກັ່ງ**ບໍ?**

_____

5. ເຈົ້າໄປຢ້ຽມຢາມເມືອງລາວເປັນຄັ້ງທຳອິດນັ້ນ ແມ່ນປີໃດ ແລະ ດົນປານ**ໃດ?**

_____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ການຊື້ເຄື່ອງຂອງ

(Shopping)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- ask for prices
- negotiate prices
- indicate the desired type, color, size, and quantity of merchandise
- ask someone to buy something.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

















Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project






COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ເດວິດ: ເສື້ອຜືນລະເທົ່າໃດ?	**David**: How much is a shirt?
ຄົນຂາຍ: ຜືນລະ 2 ແສນກີບ	**Seller**: 200,000 Kips each
ເດວິດ: ແພງໂພດ 1 ແສນ 50 ພັນ ໄດ້ບໍ່?	**David**: That's expensive. Can you make it 150,000?
ຄົນຂາຍ: ເອີໄດ້ ເອົາຊະ ເຈົ້າຊິເອົາຈັກໂຕ?	**Seller**: Sure; yeah! Take it! How many do you want?
ເດວິດ: ຂ້ອຍຊິຊື້ 2 ໂຕ ສີຂາວ ແລະ ສີແດງ	**David**: I'll take 2, one white and one red.
ຄົນຂາຍ: ເສື້ອ 2 ຜືນທັງໝົດ ສາມແສນກີບ	**Seller**: 2 shirts total 300,000 Kips
ເດວິດ: ນີ້ ສາມແສນກີບ ຂອບໃຈເດ້	**David**: Here is 300,000 Kips, thanks
ຄົນຂາຍ: ເອີ ໂຊກດີ	**Seller**: Good luck!

VOCABULARY

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເອີ	informal *yes*; It is similar to English " yeah...yeah"…It is not polite as **ໂດຍ** or **ເຈົ້າ**
ຄົນຂາຍ	seller, vendor
ເສື້ອ	shirt, blouse
ຜືນ / ໂຕ	classifier for shirts, pants
ລະ	per, each
ເທົ່າ**ໃດ** / ທ່ຳ**ໃດ?**	how much?
ແພງ	expensive
ສິນຄ້າ	merchandise; goods
ຖືກ	cheap; inexpensive
ໂພດ	too
ແພງໂພດ	too expensive
…ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	Can you make it . . .?
ໄດ້, ເອົາຊະ	let's make it . . .ending particle indicating acceptance or relenting to a certain request
ເອົາຊະ	to take; to accept; to get; go ahead take it…
ນ້ອຍ	small
ໃຫ່ຍ	big
ສີ	color
ສີຂາວ	white
ສີດຳ	black
ສີຂຽວ	green
ສີແດງ	red
ສີໝາກກ້ຽງ / ສີສົ້ມ	orange
ສີຟ້າ	blue
ສີເຫຼືອງ	yellow
ສີນ້ຳຕານ	brown

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ຄົນຊື້	buyer

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ລູກຄ້າ	customer; client
ໂສ້ງ	pants
ສິ້ນ	Lao tube skirt
ໄກ່	chicken
ປາ	fish
ໝາກໄມ້	fruit
ຜັກ	vegetable
ລາຄາ	cost; price
ຄ່າ	value; expense; cost of service; fee
ຊີ້ນງົວ	beef
ຊີ້ນໝູ	pork
ໄຂ່	egg□□□□□□□

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

TONE DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL

ເຮືອ	ເສືອ	ເສື້ອ	ເບື່ອ	ເຫຼືອ	ເຊື່ອ	ເກືອ
ຫົວ	ຜົວ	ຕົວ	ທົ່ວ	ປົວ	ມົວ	ຊົ່ວ

ສາມ	**ອອກ**
ຕາມ	ປອກ
ຫ້າມ	ບອກ
ຊາມ	ຈອກ

DIFFERENT TONES IN PHRASES

1. ລົດສີຟ້າ
2. 30 ພັນໄດ້**ບໍ?**
3. ເດືອນລະເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**
4. ໂຕະສີດຳແພງ**ບໍ?**
5. ເຈົ້າຊື້ເງິນໂດລາ**ບໍ?**

PRACTICE

1. Asking for a price by using a classifier + each + ເທົ່າ**ໃດ? / ** ທ່ຳ**ໃດ?**

ເສື້ອ	ໂຕລະ	ເທົ່າໃດ/ທ່ຳໃດ?
ໂສ້ງ	↓	↓
ໄກ່	↓	↓
ປາ	↓	↓
ກະໂປ່ງ	↓	↓
ເສື້ອຍືດ	↓	↓
ເສື້ອໜາວ	↓	↓

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. Responding to the questions: classifier + each ລະ...+ how much?…ຫໍ່**ໃດ?**

ຖາມ: ເສື້ອຜືນລະເທົ່າ**ໃດ**
ຕອບ: ຜືນລະ 20 ໂດລາ

ຖາມ: ລົດຄັນລະເທົ່າ**ໃດ**
ຕອບ: ຄັນລະ 20 ພັນໂດລາ

ຖາມ: ໄກ່ໂຕລະເທົ່າ**ໃດ**
ຕອບ: ໂຕລະ 40.000 ກີບ

ຖາມ: ຊີ້ນໝູກິໂລລະເທົ່າ**ໃດ**
ຕອບ: ກິໂລລະ 40.000 ກີບ

3. Bargaining the price by using . . .ໄດ້**ບໍ?** *Can you make it . . . ?*

ສອງຮ້ອຍກີບ	ໄດ້**ບໍ?**
ສອງແສນກີບ	↓
ໝື່ນກີບ	↓
ແປດແສນກີບ	↓
ລ້ານຫ້າແສນ	↓
ເກົ້າໝື່ນ	↓

4. Indicating the quantity desired.

ຂ້ອຍເອົາເສື້ອ**ສອງ**ໂຕ/ຜືນ

ລາວເອົາປາ**ສາມ**ໂຕ

ອ້າຍຂ້ອຍເອົາໄກ່**ຫ້າ**ໂຕ

ເມຍຂ້ອຍເອົາກະໂປ່ງຜືນ**ໜຶ່ງ***

ຂ້ອຍເອົາເສື້ອໜາວ**ສອງ**ໂຕ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

5. Indicating the color desired.

ຂ້ອຍເອົາເສື້ອສີແດງ

ຂ້ອຍເອົາລົດສີຂາວ

ຂ້ອຍເອົາໂທລະສັບສີຂຽວ

ຂ້ອຍເອົາເກີບສີນ້ຳຕານ

ຂ້ອຍເອົາໝວກສີດຳ

ຂ້ອຍເອົາໂສ້ງສີໝາກກ້ຽງ

ຂ້ອຍເອົາແວ່ນຕາສີຟ້າ

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ຈູລີ: ປ້າ ຊີ້ນກິໂລລະເທົ່າໃດ?	**Julie**: Aunt, how much is a kilogram of beef?
ປ້າຂາຍເຄື່ອງ: ກິໂລລະ ແປດພັນກີບ	**Seller/vendor**: 8,000 Kips per kilogram.
ຈູລີ: ເອີ ໝາກກ້ວຍເດ ເຈົ້າຂາຍຈັ່ງໃດ?	**Julie**: Okay, how about the bananas how do you sell them?
ປ້າຂາຍເຄື່ອງ: ຂາຍເປັນຫວີໆລະ ສອງພັນກີບ	**Seller/vendor:** Sold as a bunch, each 2,000 Kips
ຈູລີ: ຂ້ອຍເອົາຊີ້ນ ສອງກິໂລ ແລະ ໝາກກ້ວຍ ສາມຫວີ ທັງໝົດເທົ່າໃດ?	**Julie**: I'll take 2 kilograms of meat and 3 bunches of bananas. What's the total?
ປ້າຂາຍເຄື່ອງ: ຊີ້ນສອງກິໂລ ແລະ ໝາກກ້ວຍ ສາມຫວີ ທັງໝົດ ຊາວສອງພັນກີບ	**Seller/vendor**: 2 kilograms of meat and 3 bunches of bananas total 22,000 Kips.
ຈູລີ: ເອົາເງິນ ໃບສິບພັນສອງໃບ ກັບໃບສອງພັນ ທັງໝົດ ຊາວສອງພັນກີບ ຂອບໃຈເດີປ້າ!	**Julie**: Here's the money, two 10,000 Kips bills and a 2,000 Kips bills altogether 22,000 Kips. Thank you, aunt.
ປ້າຂາຍເຄື່ອງ: ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ ເທື່ອໜ້າມາອຸດ ໜູນອີກແດ່ເດີ!	**Seller/vendor**: It's nothing, next time come and support/help me out again, okay!

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

VOCABULARY

ໝາກກ້ວຍ	bananas
ຂາຍ	to sell
ຂາຍເປັນ	sell as / sold as
ຈັ່ງໃດ?	how
ຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**	How do you sell it? How is it sold?
ຫວີ	classifier for a bunch of bananas
ລວມທັງໝົດ / ທັງໝົດ	altogether
ທອນເງິນ	(v) to give a change back (money)
ເງິນທອນ	(n) change
ປ້າ	aunt; this term is used to address an older lady who is not related to you, but to show respect regardless of the social status.
ອີກ	again; anew; once again
ຂາຍເຄື່ອງ	sell stuff, things, merchandise
ເດ້?	what about?…and…?
ສອງໃບ	2 bills
ເທື່ອໜ້າ	next time
ອຸດໜູນ	to support or patronize (a business)
ຂ້ອຍເອົາ	I'll take or I'll buy
ຂ້ອຍຂໍ	This is a more polite way to ask someone to do something. It is a request for someone to do something even if you're paying for a certain item or service. It is more polite than I'll take this….or I'll buy that. It's similar to, can I have? Or could you please…?

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ໜ່ວຍ	classifier for roundish fruits, furniture, balls
ໝາກມ່ວງ	mango
ໝາກນາວ	lemon / lime
ໝາກມີ້	jackfruit
ໝາກຂາມ	tamarind

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ໝາກຖົ່ວລຽນ	durian
ໝາກກ້ຽງ	orange
ໝາກກ້ວຍ	banana
ໝາກແຕງໂມ	watermelon

SOUND DRILLS

ปาย	สาย	ขาย	อาย	อ้าย	ว่าย	ท้าย
ไป	ใส	ไข	ไอ	สาม	ตาม	ถาม
ฮัง	บัง	สั่ง	หยัง	ยัง	ฟัง	ฮัง

VOWEL DRILL

เ-	แ-
เพ	แพ
เซ	แม
เป	แก่

TONE DRILL:

ແຕກເງິນໄດ້**ບໍ?**

ໝາກກ້ວຍ ແພງໂພດ

ເສື້ອສີແດງ ງາມຫຼາຍ

ໝາກກ້ຽງ ຫົກໜ່ວຍ

ມີ້ນີ້ ຊື້ນ ແລະ ປາ ຂາຍດີ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

PRACTICE

Asking and responding to the questions with - …ຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?** ….*How do you sell it . . . ? Sell as….Sold as….*

ຖາມ:	ສົ້ມໝູຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**	How do you sell your sour pork?
ຕອບ:	ສົ້ມໝູຂາຍເປັນຫໍ່ / ມັດ	It is sold as a unit(classifier)

ຖາມ: ໝາກມ່ວງຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ໝາກມ່ວງຂາຍເປັນກິໂລ

ຖາມ: ໝາກໂມຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ໝາກໂມຂາຍເປັນໜ່ວຍ

ຖາມ: ໝາກຖົ່ວລຽນຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ໝາກຖົ່ວລຽນຂາຍເປັນໜ່ວຍ

ຖາມ: ຊີ້ນງົວຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຊີ້ນງົວຂາຍເປັນກິໂລ

ຖາມ: ປາຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ປາຂາຍເປັນໂຕ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ແສງເດືອນ: ເຈົ້າຊິໄປໃສ?	**Sengdeuan**: Where are you going?
ທອມມີ: ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປຕະຫຼາດ ເຈົ້າຊິເອົາຫຍັງບໍ?	**Tommy**: To the market. Do you need anything?
ແສງເດືອນ: ເອົາ! ຂ້ອຍຫາໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຊື້ກະປູໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບໍ?	**Sengdeuan**: Could you buy me some crabs?
ທອມມີ: ໄດ້! ເຈົ້າຊິເອົາໂຕໃຫຍ່ ຫຼື ໂຕນ້ອຍ?	**Tommy**: Sure. Do you want the large or small crabs?
ແສງເດືອນ: ເອົາໂຕຂະໜາດກາງ ບໍ່ໃຫຍ່ ບໍ່ນ້ອຍ ເອົາສາມໂຫຼ.	**Sengdeuan**: The medium size ones, not too small and not too big for 3 dozens.

VOCABULARY

ໄປ	to go, go
ໃສ	Where?
ໄປ**ໃສ?**	Going somewhere? Where are you going?
ຕະຫຼາດ	market
ເອົາ	to take, to bring; with verb of motion ເອົາໄປ ຫຼື ເອົາມາ
ຢາກ	to want
ແມ່ນ**ຫຍັງ?**	What is it?
ໄດ້	to get
ຢາກໄດ້	want (something)
ຫາ	to ask or to request someone to do you a favor
ຊ່ອຍເຫຼືອ / ຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອ	to help, to assist
ຊື້	to buy, to purchase
ຂາຍ	to sell
ໃຫ້	to give, to grant

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ທີ່ສຸດ	the most, the -est
ແນວ, ແບບ, ຢ່າງ, ສະນິດ	sort, type, kind, style
ຂະໜາດ	size, dimension
ໃຫຍ່	big, large, vast, oversize
ນ້ອຍ	small
ໂຫຼ	dozen
ຂະໜາດກາງ	medium size
ກາງ	medium, middle

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ຄ້ອນຕີ	hammer
ໝາກໄມ້	fruits
ອັນ	classifier for objects
ເຄື່ອງອາໄລ່	parts
ເຄື່ອງມື	tools
ໜາ	thick
ບາງ	thin
ງາມ	pretty
ດີ	good
ຝຸດ / ຝີດ	foot; feet
ຊັ່ງຕີແມດ	centimeter
ແມດ	meter
ຫຼາ	yard
ໂຕນ	ton
ນິ້ວ	inch

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL

ຊີ່	ມີ	ມີ້	ຊີ້	ຖີ	ຄີ	ຫຼີ

TONE DRILL

DIFFERENT TONES IN PHRASES

1. ມີເອື້ອຍ**ຈັກ**ຄົນ?
2. ຕຳຫຼວດຈັບຄົນ
3. ກະເປົາຂອງແມ່
4. ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ**ຫຼື**ຍັງ?
5. ອາຍຸບໍ່ຫຼາຍ**ປານໃດ**?

PRACTICE

1. Requesting someone to do something.

Requesting someone to do something = ຊ່ອຍ…ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່…ໄດ້**ບໍ**?

Could you help…for me?

ຊ່ອຍຊີ້ ກະປູ ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໄດ້**ບໍ**?

ຊ່ອຍຊີ້ ໝາກກ້ວຍ ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໄດ້**ບໍ**?

ຊ່ອຍຊີ້ ຊີ້ນ ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໄດ້**ບໍ**?

ຊ່ອຍຊີ້ ເສື້ອ ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໄດ້**ບໍ**?

ຊ່ອຍຊີ້ ປາ ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໄດ້**ບໍ**?

ຊ່ອຍຊີ້ ໄກ່ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໄດ້**ບໍ**?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

1.2. Asking someone for help =*ຊ່ອຍ...ແດ່ໄດ້ບໍ?: Could you help?*

ຊ່ອຍ ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໄດ້ບໍ?

ຊ່ອຍ ລາວແດ່ ໄດ້ບໍ?

ຊ່ອຍ ປ້າແດ່ ໄດ້ບໍ?

ຊ່ອຍ ພໍ່ແດ່ ໄດ້ບໍ?

ຊ່ອຍ ແມ່ແດ່ ໄດ້ບໍ?

ຊ່ອຍ ຄູບາແດ່ ໄດ້ບໍ?

1.3 Asking for specification (which size, sort, type, kind and which one is wanted)

ເອົາອັນ**ໃດ?**

ເອົາແນວ**ໃດ?**

ເອົາຂະໜາດ**ໃດ?**

ເອົາແບບ**ໃດ?**

ເອົາໜ່ວຍ**ໃດ**

ເອົາໂຕ**ໃດ?**

ເອົາຄັນ**ໃດ?**

2. Specifying with ນີ້…*this…..ອັນນີ້…..this one. ນັ້ນ that…ອັນນັ້ນ…..that one*

2.1

ຖາມ: ເອົາແນວ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາແນວນີ້

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຖາມ: ເອົາແບບ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາແບບນັ້ນ

ຖາມ: ເອົາຂະໜາດ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາຂະໜາດນ້ອຍ

ຖາມ: ເອົາອັນ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາອັນນີ້

ຖາມ: ເອົາອັນ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາອັນນັ້ນ

ຖາມ: ເອົາໂຕ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາໂຕໃຫຍ່

3. Indicating the type, size, and quantity desired.

ຖາມ: ເອົາຊະນິດ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາຊະນິດນີ້
ຖາມ: ເອົາແບບ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາແບບນັ້ນ

ຖາມ: ເອົາຂະໜາດ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາຂະໜາດກາງ

ຖາມ: ເອົາໂຕ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາໂຕໃຫຍ່ ແລະ ກາງ

ຖາມ: ເອົາ**ຈັກ**ກິໂລ?
ຕອບ: ເອົາແປດກິໂລ

ຖາມ: ເອົາ**ຈັກ**ໜ່ວຍ?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຕອບ: ເອົາ ສາມໜ່ວຍ

4. Specifying the type, size, and quantity in the superlative. ທີ່ສຸດ superlative, means the most.

*ຖາມ: ເອົາ ແບບ **ໃດ?** ແນວ **ໃດ?** ຢ່າງ**ໃດ?***

ຕອບ: ເອົາແບບໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ

ຕອບ: ເອົາແນວນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ

ຕອບ: ເອົາຢ່າງງາມທີ່ສຸດ

ຕອບ: ເອົາແນວດີທີ່ສຸດ

ຕອບ: ເອົາແບບແພງທີ່ສຸດ

ຕອບ: ເອົາຢ່າງຖືກທີ່ສຸດ

5. Asking and answering the specific type or size in inches, centimeters, meters, etc.

*ຖາມ: ເອົາ ຍາວ ຂະໜາດ**ໃດ?***

ຕອບ: ເອົາ 5 ແມດ

ຕອບ: ເອົາ ເຄິ່ງໜຶ່ງ

ຕອບ: ເອົາ 3 ນິ້ວ

ຕອບ: ເອົາ 29 ຊັ່ງຕີແມດ

6. Indicating specific type and quantity desired. ເອົາຈັກ + classifier or adverb sort, type and kind.

ຖາມ: ເອົາ ແບບ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາ ແບບໃໝ່

ຖາມ: ເອົາ ຂະໜາດ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາ ຂະໜາດໃຫຍ່

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຖາມ: ເອົາສີ**ໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ເອົາສີຟ້າ ແລະ ສີນ້ຳຕານ

ຖາມ: ເອົາ**ຈັກ**ໂຕ?
ຕອບ: ເອົາສິບໂຕ

ຖາມ: ເອົາ**ຈັກ**ຄັນ?
ຕອບ: ເອົາສາມຄັນ

ຖາມ: ເອົາ**ຈັກ**ຜືນ?
ຕອບ: ເອົາເກົ້າຜືນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING A

ເດວິດ: ຊິໄປ**ໃສ?**	**David**: Going somewhere?
ຈຳປາ: ຊິໄປຕະຫຼາດ ເອົາຫຍັງ**ບໍ?**	**Champa**: The market. Want something?
ເດວິດ: ເອີ ຂ້ອຍຫາເຈົ້າຊື້ ກະປູ ໃຫ້ແດ່ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	**David**: Yes, can you get me some crabs?
ຈຳປາ: ໄດ້ ຊິເອົາຊະນິດ**ໃດ?**	**Champa**: Sure. What type?
ເດວິດ: ເອົາຊະນິດນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ ເອົາເຄິ່ງກິໂລເດີ້	**David**: The smallest ones. Can you get me half a kilogram?
ຈຳປາ: ໄດ້ ເອົາ**ຫຍັງ**ອີກ?	**Champa**: Sure. Anything else?
ເດວິດ: ເອີ ຂ້ອຍຫາເຈົ້າຊື້ໝາກມ່ວງໃຫ້ແດ່. ເຂົາເຈົ້າຂາຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**	**David**: Yes, can you get me some mangoes also. How do they sell them?
ຈຳປາ: ເຂົາເຈົ້າຂາຍເປັນກິໂລ	**Champa**: They sell in kilograms.
ເດວິດ: ກິໂລລະເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	**David**: How much per kilogram?
ຈຳປາ: ກິໂລລະ 30.000 ກີບ	**Champa**: 30,000 Kips per kilogram.
ເດວິດ: ແພງຫຼາຍ/ ແພງໂພດ!!	**David**: Too/Very expensive!!!
ຈຳປາ: ມັນແພງ ເພາະວ່າ ມັນເກືອບໝົດລະດູ ແລ້ວ	**Champa**: It's expensive, because it's almost the end of the season already.
ເດວິດ: ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ ເອົາໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ 3 ກິໂລແດ່. ນີ້ເງິນ ຂອບໃຈເດີ້!	**David**: It's alright/it's okay. Go ahead and get me 3 kilograms. Here's the money and thanks.
ຈຳປາ: ລາກ່ອນ / ໄປກ່ອນເດີ້ (ພໍ້ກັນໃໝ່)	**Champa**: I'm leaving. (See you later; See you again.)

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ເອົາຫຍັງ**ບໍ?** ຢາກໄດ້ຫຍັງ**ບໍ?**	Need anything? Want anything?
ໂພດ / ເກີນໄປ	too
ຫຼາຍ	very; a lot
ເພາະວ່າ	because
ມັນ	it
ລະດູ	season
ເກືອບ	almost; nearly

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ໝົດ	to end; all; whole; deplete
ນີ້...ເງິນ	here is the money
ໂລດ	at once; immediately; right away
ມັນແພງ	it's expensive
ຂາຍເປັນ	sold as….sell as
ນ້ອຍທີສຸດ	the smallest
ເຄິ່ງກິໂລ	half a kilogram
ເອົາໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ	give me…
ກິໂລລະ	per kilogram
ໝາກມ່ວງ (ໜ່ວຍ)	mango (classifier)
ກະປູ	crabs
ເຂົາເຈົ້າ	they (them)
ທ່ໍ**ໃດ?** ເທ່ົາ**ໃດ?**	How much?
ຊະນິດ**ໃດ?**	What kind?
ຊ ໄປ**ໃສ?**	Going where? Where are you going?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING B

ແຫວນດີ: ລົດຄັນນີ້ ລາຄາເທ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Wendy**: How much is this car?
ຄົນຂາຍລົດ: 37,000 ໂດລາ	**Seller**: $37,000.
ແຫວນດີ: ແພງໂພດ 30,000 ໂດ**ລາ** ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	**Wendy**: Too expensive! Can you make it $30,000?
ຄົນຂາຍລົດ: ບໍ່ໄດ້ ລົດນີ້ ອອກມາປີນີ້	**Seller**: I can't this car came out this year.
ແຫວນດີ: 35,000 ໂດລາ ໄດ້**ບໍ?**	**Wendy**: Will you take $35,000?
ຄົນຂາຍລົດ: ເອີ ເອົາຊະ ເຈົ້າຢາກໄດ້**ສີໃດ?**	**Seller**: Sure. Yes, okay, I take it!! Which color do you want?
ແຫວນດີ: ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄດ້ ສີຟ້າ **ຫຼື** ສີຂຽວ	**Wendy**: I want a blue one or a green one.
ຄົນຂາຍລົດ: ຂ້ອຍມີ ສີຟ້າ	**Seller**: I have a blue one.
ແຫວນດີ: ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາ ຄັນນັ້ນ	**Wendy**: I'll take that one.
ຄົນຂາຍລົດ: ດີຫຼາຍ. ເຈົ້າຊິຈ່າຍເງິນສົດ **ຫຼື** ເງິນຜ່ອນ?	**Seller**: Very good! Are you paying in cash or in installments?
ແຫວນດີ: ຂ້ອຍຊິຈ່າຍເງິນສົດໝົດ	**Wendy**: I'm paying all in cash.
ຄົນຂາຍລົດ: ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ	**Seller**: Thank you very much.

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ລາຄາ	cost
ລົດ	car
ຄັນ	classifier for cars; motorcycle; vehicles
ປີນີ້	this year
ເຈົ້າຢາກໄດ້	you want
ແພງ	expensive; costly
ອອກມາປີນີ້	came out this year
ເອີ	casual yes in Lao; yeah; sure, not as polite as ໂດຍ or ເຈົ້າ
ສີໃດ?	Which color?
ຂ້ອຍມີ	I have

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ທ່ໃດ?ເທ່ໃດ?	How much?
ຫຼື	or
ຊິຈ່າຍ	will pay
ສີຟ້ າ	blue
ເງິນຜ່ອນ	pay in installments
ສີຂຽວ	green
ເງິນສົດ	cash
ຂ້ ອຍຊິເອົ າ	I'll take
ຈ່າຍ	to pay
ຈ່າຍໝົດແລ້ ວ	all paid off
ຄັນນັ້ ນ	that vehicle (classifier)

EXERCISE

1. Discuss the content of the *Dialogue for Listening A.*

ຊິໄປ**ໃສ?**

ເອົ າ**ຫຍັ ງ**ອີ ກ?

2. Discuss the content of the *Dialogue for Listening B.*

ຊື້ ລົດຄັນ**ໃດ?**

ເຈ້ າຊິຈ່າຍຈັ ່ງ**ໃດ?**
ແພງ **ຫຼື** ບໍ່ແພງ?

3. You want to find out the price of the pants, so you ask in Lao:

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

4. The quoted price for the pants is 30,000 Kips. You want to bargain down to 25,000 kips, so you say:

_____

5. You wonder how bananas are sold, so you ask:

_____

ACTIVITY

1. Role-play:

1.1 Buy fruits at a local market in Laos.

1.2 Negotiate the prices of clothing (pants, shirts, skirts, and so on), then specify the size and color that you want.

2. Tell the class about your favorite color. Also tell what color is your car, shirt, pants, etc… that you like the most.

3. Follow the Communicative Exchange Frame 3 dialogue, but ask your friend to buy something else for you.

4. You just got back from a shopping spree. Tell the class what you bought, how many, the prices, and if applicable, what color and size.

5. Tell a vendor if he/she will take 80,000 kips for the shirt.

6. Ask a vendor how much for 2 kilos of beef.

7. Ask if a vendor, if he/she has a black one. (Pants)

8. How much for the red one? (Car)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

9. Tell the salesman that you're paying cash for the car.

10. Ask the vendor, if they will take 90,000 Kips.

11. Ask a classmate to get you some bananas.

12. Ask a butcher how the beef is sold.

13. Tell vendor that you will take two chickens.

14. Ask a vendor about the price of the red cell phone.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ການສັ່ງອາຫານ

(Ordering Food)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- order at least ten dishes and beverages
- ask for a bill

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ຄົນເສີບ: ທ່ານຊິສັ່ງຫຍັງ?	**Waiter**: What would like to order?
ແຊຣາ: ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງລາບ ຈືນປາ ແລະ ແກງໄກ່	**Sarah**: I would like to order laab, fried fish and chicken soup.
ຄົນເສີບ: ແລ້ວທ່ານເດ?	**Waiter**: What about you sir?
ພີເຕີ: ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງປີ້ງໄກ່-ຕຳໝາກຫຸ່ງ-ກັບ ເຂົ້າໜຽວ	**Peter**: I would like to order barbeque chicken, papaya salad and sticky rice.
ຄົນເສີບ: ທ່ານຢາກສັ່ງເຄື່ອງດື່ມບໍ?	**Waiter**: Would you like to order beverages?
ແຊຣາ: ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົານ້ຳໝາກໄມ້ສົດ ກັບນ້ຳລ້ຳໆ	**Sarah**: I'll take the fresh fruit juice and plain water.
ພີເຕີ: ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາເບຍລາວສອງແກ້ວ	**Peter**: I'll take 2 Beer Lao
ຄົນເສີບ: ຕຳໝາກຫຸ່ງເຜັດບໍ?	**Waiter**: How spicy do you want the papaya salad?
ພີເຕີ: ບໍ່ເຜັດເດີ້	**Peter**: Not spicy, okay!

VOCABULARY

ສັ່ງ	to order
ຢາກສັ່ງ	would like to order
ໄກ່	chicken
ຈືນ	to deep fry; deep fried
ຈືນປາ	fried fish
ຕົ້ມ	to boil; boiled
ປີ້ງໄກ່	barbeque chicken
ເຂົ້າໜຽວ	sticky rice, sweet rice
ແກງໄກ່	chicken soup
ຊີ້ນແຫ້ງ	dried beef
ລາບ	salad-like dish made with beef, pork, fish or chicken seasoned with herbs, spices, lime juice hot chili pepper and fish sauce
ລາບໄກ່	salad-like dish made with chicken

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຕຳໝາກຫຸ່ງ	Lao papaya salad seasoned with garlic, hot chili pepper, lime juice fish sauce, tamarind paste, tomato, shrimp paste.
ໝາກໄມ້	fruit
ນ້ຳໝາກໄມ້	fruit juice
ເບຍ	beer
ແກ້ວ	glass bottle
ເຄື່ອງດື່ມ	beverages
ເຫຼົ້າ	alcohol
ຂົ້ວ	to stir fry
ຂົ້ວຜັກ	stir fry vegetable
ຂົ້ວເຝີ	stir fry noodle
ດື່ມ	to drink
ນ້ຳລ້ຳໆ	plain water
ເຢັນ	cold
ເຢັນໆ	very cold; repetition indicates the intensity of condition
ຍຳກຸ້ງ	shrimp salad
ຈອກ	glass, a cup
ຈອກແກ້ວ	a glass cup
ຈອກກາເຟ	a coffee cup
ບ່ວງສ້ອມ	silverware (spoon and fork)
ມີດ	knife
ຖ້ວຍ	dishes (bowls and plates)
ຮ້ອນ	hot
ນ້ຳກ້ອນ	ice
ກິນ, ຮັບປະທານ	to eat, to consume (formal)
ອາຫານ	food
ລາຍການອາຫານ	menu
ເຜັດ	hot, spicy
ເຜັດຫຼາຍ	very hot, very spicy
ຈາງ	bland
ພໍດີ	just right, perfect

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ສັ່ງອາຫານ	to order food
ຮ້ານ	store, shop, boutique
ຮ້ານອາຫານທະເລ	seafood restaurant
ບໍລິການ	service
ເຫຼົ້າ, ສຸລາ	alcohol
ເຄື່ອງດື່ມເຢັນ	cold beverages, cold drinks

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL: -າມ and -ານ

ຕາມ	ຊາມ	ສາມ	ຖາມ	ຢາມ	ຍາມ	ຄວາມ	ຫາມ
ປານ	ສານ	ຈານ	ການ	ຫຼານ	ຊານ	ທານ	ຄານ

CONSONANT DRILL

ລາວກິນແກ່ງຂອງເຈົ້າ
ເຈົ້າກິນແກ່ງຂອງລາວ
ຂໍເຂົ້າກັບໄກ່ແດ່
ຂໍໄກ່ກັບເຂົ້າແດ່

TONE DRILL

Level tone: **ໃຜ**ກິນ?

ເມຍກິນ

ເມຍ ກິນ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**

ເມຍ ກິນຢູ່ຮ້ານອາຫານ ຢູ່ເມືອງລາວ

Low tone: **ໃຜ**ສັ່ງ?

ເດັກນ້ອຍສັ່ງ

ເດັກນ້ອຍສັ່ງ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**

ເດັກນ້ອຍສັ່ງ ຢູ່ຕະຫຼາດເຊົ້າ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Falling tone: **ໃສ**ເວ້ົາ?

ລູກເວ້ົາ

ລູກເວ້ົາ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**

ລູກເວ້ົາຢູ່ໂຮງຮຽນ

High tone: **ໃສ**ລ້ຽວ?

ເຂົາລ້ຽວ

ເຂົາລ້ຽວ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**

ເຂົາລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ ຢູ່ຮ້ານອາຫານ

Rising tone: **ໃສ**ສອນ?

ທະຫານສອນ

ທະຫານສອນ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**

ທະຫານສອນຢູ່ໂຮງຮຽນ

PRACTICE

1. The following are what you are likely to hear from the waiter, waitress, and food vendor.

ຊິສັ່ງ**ຫຍັງ?**	ເອົາ**ຫຍັງ?**	ຢາກສັ່ງ…**ບໍ?**
ຊິສັ່ງ**ຫຍັງບໍ?**	ເອົາຫຍັງອີກ**ບໍ?**	ຢາກສັ່ງຫຍັງອີກ**ບໍ?**
ຊິສັ່ງເຄື່ອງດື່ມ**ບໍ?**	ເອົາເບຍອີກ**ບໍ?**	ຢາກຊື້ຫຍັງ**ບໍ?**
ຊິສັ່ງອາຫານ**ບໍ?**	ເອົາເຂົ້າໜຽວອີກ**ບໍ?**	
ຊິສັ່ງເບຍ**ບໍ?**	ເອົາຊ່ອຍ**ແດ່?**	ຊ່ອຍ**ແດ່**
ຊິສັ່ງຂອງຫວານ**ບໍ?**		
ຊິສັ່ງຫຍັງອີກ**ບໍ?** ສັ່ງຫຍັງເພີ້ມ**ບໍ?**		

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. Ordering different dish. Asking for the bill:

I would like to order ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງ…

Could I have ຂໍ…

ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງລາບໄກ່ ກັບແກ່ງຮ້ອນໆ
ຂ້ອຍຂໍເບຍລາວ ສອງກ໋ວດກັບຂອງແກ້ມ**ແດ່?**
ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງຂົ້ວເຂົ້າ ກັບຂົ້ວຜັກ
ຂ້ອຍຂໍເຂົ້າໜຽວ ກັບປີ້ງໄກ່ແດ່
ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງລາບຊີ້ນ ກັບເຂົ້າໜຽວ
ຂ້ອຍຂໍແຈ່ວໝາກເລັ່ນ ກັບຊີ້ນແຫ້ງແດ່
ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງຕຳໝາກຫຸ່ງ ຈືນປາ ກັບເຂົ້າໜຽວ
ຂ້ອຍຂໍຂອງຫວານແດ່
ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງຂົ້ວເຝີ
ຂ້ອຍຂໍໝີ່ເປັດແດ່
ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງແກ່ງຕົ້ມຍຳທະເລ
ຂ້ອຍຂໍກະເຟນົ້ມເຢັນ**ແດ່?**
(ຂ້ອຍ)ຂໍໃບບິນ**ແດ່?**

3. Indicating what you like when ordering. ບໍ່…ຫຼາຍ. Not too…

ບໍ່ເຜັດຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ເຄັ່ມຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ຫວານຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ເຢັນຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ສົ້ມຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ດິບຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ສຸກຫຼາຍ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Additional practice of ບໍ່…ຫຼາຍ. Not too…

ບໍ່ຮ້ອນຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ໃຫຍ່ຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ນ້ອຍຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ໆາມຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ແພງຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ແຊບຫຼາຍ
ບໍ່ສູງຫຼາຍ

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ຜູ້ເສີບ: ທ່ານຢາກສັ່ງນ້ຳຫວານ**ຫຍັງບໍ?** **ວິໄລພອນ**: ຂ້ອຍຢາກສັ່ງນ້ຳຫວານໝາກກ້ວຍ ສອງຖ້ວຍ	**Waiter**: Would you like to order dessert? **Vilayphone**: I would like to order 2 bowls of the banana with coconut dessert.
ຜູ້ເສີບ: ນ້ຳຫວານໝາກກ້ວຍສອງຖ້ວຍ. ທ່ານ ຊິເອົາຊາຮ້ອນ **ຫຼື** ກາເຟບໍ? **ວິໄລພອນ**: ເອີ ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາກາເຟດຳສອງຈອກ	**Waiter**: Two bowls of banana coconut dessert. Would you like some tea or coffee? **Vilayphone**: Sure, I'll have 2 cups of black coffee

VOCABULARY

ນ້ຳຫວານ	a dessert made with coconut milk, sugar, various fruits with a dash of salt
ຂອງຫວານ	dessert, to include pastries, cakes, cookies, baked goods or fruits
ຂະໜົມ/ເຂົ້າໜົມຫວານ	sweets, candy
ໝາກໄມ້	fruit
ຖ້ວຍ	bowl
ນ້ຳຊາ / ຊາ	tea

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ນ້ຳຕານ	sugar
ເກືອ	salt
ນ້ຳປາ	fish sauce
ນ້ຳນົມ	milk
ນ້ຳສົ້ມ	vinegar
ສີລາຊາ	chili pepper sauce
ນ້ຳໝາກໄມ້	fruit juice
ເຮັດເຜັດໆ	make it very hot
ໝາກເຜັດ	chili pepper
ແກງ	soup
ແກງຕົ້ມຍຳທະເລ	hot and sour seafood soup

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL

ສົມ	ຂົມ	ລົມ	ນົມ	ຈົມ	ຈົ່ມ	ຕົມ	ຕົ້ມ	ສົ້ມ
ນອນ	ສອນ	ຕອນ	ຕ້ອນ	ຍ້ອນ	ຜ່ອນ	ກ່ອນ	ກ້ອນ	ຟ້ອນ

VOWEL DRILL

ໄx; ໃx	-າຍ
ໄປ	ປາຍ
ໃຊ້	ຊ້ຳຍ
ໃສ	ສາຍ
ໃຜ	ຂາຍ
ໄຟ	ປ້ຳຍ
ໄທ	ຊາຍ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

TONE DRILL

ເອົາຊາ ແລະ ກາເຟ
ຜັດກຸ້ງເຜັດໆ
ຕຳໝາກຫຸ່ງເຄັ່ມໆ
ຊີ້ຊີ້ນໄກ່
ສັ່ງລາບດິບ

PRACTICE

1. What you will hear from a waiter or waitress (continued).

ຊິຮັບເຫຼົ້າ**ຫຍັງ?** / ຊິສັ່ງເຫຼົ້າ**ຫຍັງ?**
ຊິຮັບ / ຊິສັ່ງ **ຫຍັງ**ອີກ**ບໍ?**
ຊິຮັບ / ຊິສັ່ງ ອາຫານ**ຫຍັງ?**
ຊິຮັບ / ຊິສັ່ງ ເຄື່ອງດື່ມ**ຫຍັງ?**
ຊິຮັບ / ຊິສັ່ງ ເບຍ**ຫຍັງ?**
ຊິຮັບ / ຊິສັ່ງ ນ້ຳໂສດາ**ຫຍັງ?**
ເອົາ**ຫຍັງບໍ?**

2. Ordering dishes.

2.1 Asking for a menu.

ຂໍເບິ່ງລາຍການອາຫານແດ່

2.2 Ordering dishes.

ຖາມ: ສັ່ງ**ຫຍັງບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ຂໍເຂົ້າປຸງກຸ້ງແດ່
ຂໍແກ່ງໜໍ່ໄມ້ແດ່
ຂໍ ປີ້ງໄກ່ແດ່
ຂໍເຂົ້າໜຽວແດ່
ຂໍລາບໄກ່ແດ່

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2.3 Ordering drinks.

ຖາມ: ທ່ານ ຊິສັ່ງເຄື່ອງດື່ມ**ຫຍັງບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ຂໍນ້ຳລ້ຳໆສາມຈອກ
ຂໍເບຍລາວຫ້ຳແກ້ວ
ຂໍນ້ຳແປບຊີສອງແກ້ວ
ຂໍເຫຼົ້ຳແວ໋ງຈອກໜຶ່ງ
ຂໍກ໋ຳເຟນົມເຢັນ
ຂໍນ້ຳຊ໋ຳ
ຂໍນ້ຳໝ໋ຳກໄມ້ສົດ
ຂໍນ້ຳນົມ

3. Specifying portion of dishes ordered. ຈານ is a classifier for plate. ຈອກ is a classifier for a cup or a glass. ຖ້ວຍ is a classifier for bowls.

ຂໍນ້ຳໝ໋ຳກ້ຽງສອງຈອກ
ຂໍລ໋ຳບຊີ້ນຈານນຶ່ງ
ຂໍເບຍສອງຈອກ
ຂໍເບຍສອງແກ້ວ
ຂໍກ໋ຳເຟສ໋ຳມຈອກ
ຂໍເຝີຖ້ວຍນຶ່ງ
ຂໍຂ້ວເຂ້ຳຈານນຶ່ງ
ຂໍຕ໋ຳໝ໋ຳກຫຸ່ງສ໋ຳມຈານ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ວິໄລ: **ເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ?** ອາຫານເຜັດບໍ?	**Vilay**: How is it? Is the food spicy?
ເດວິດ: ເອີ ເຜັດ ແລະ ແຊບອີ່ຫຼີ	**David**: Yep, it's spicy and really good.
ຜູ້ເສີບ: ທ່ານ ຊິເອົາ**ຫຍັງ**ອີກບໍ?	**Waiter**: Would you like anything else?
ເດວິດ: ບໍ່ ຂອບໃຈ ຂ້ອຍອີ່ມຫຼາຍແລ້ວ	**David**: No, thank you. I'm very full.
ວິໄລ: ນ້ອງໆ ມາເກັບເງິນແດ່	**Vilay**: Come collect the money.

VOCABULARY

ເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ?	How is it? How are you doing?
ແຊບຂະໜາດ	really tasty
ເອົາອີກ, ເອົາຕື່ມ	some more
ອີ່ມ	to be full
ອີ່ມແລ້ວ	full already
ເກັບເງິນ	to collect the money
ໃບເກັບເງິນ	receipt
ຄືກັນ	also
ຄົນເສີບ	waiter, waitress
ນ້ອງ	A polite form of addressing someone younger than you.

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ເງິນກີບ	kip currency (Lao currency)
ທັ້ງໝົດ	altogether
ເທົ່າໃດ?	How much?
ມື້ນີ້	today
ພິເສດ	special
ມີ ພໍແລ້ວ	to have enough
ກາເຟດຳ	black coffee

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ກາເຟນົມ	coffee with milk (Usually condensed milk)
ໃສ່ນ້ຳຕານ	with sugar
ໃສ່ນ້ຳກ້ອນ	with ice
ຂໍ…ອີກ	Could I have (more or additional)

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL: -ອກ and -າກ

ປອກ	ນອກ	ບອກ	ຈອກ	ສອກ	ຊອກ	ອອກ
ປາກ	ຕາກ	ສາກ	ລາກ	ນາກ	ຍາກ	ຢາກ

CONSONANT DRILL: ປ - ພ

ເອ້ຍເວົ້າກັບປ້ຳ	ປ້ຳເວົ້າກັບເອ້ຍ
ມື້ອື່ນໄປພໍ້ຂ້ອຍ	ໄປພໍ້ຂ້ອຍມື້ອື່ນ
ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປກັບເພື່ອນ	ເພື່ອນຊິໄປກັບຂ້ອຍ

TONE DRILL: DIFFERENT TONES IN PHRASES

ແກ່ງປາແຊບຫຼາຍ
ເຊີນມ້ຽນໂຕະໄດ້ແລ້ວ
ກາເຟບໍ່ໃສ່ນ້ຳຕານບໍ່ແຊບ
ສັ່ງອາຫານຫ້າຢ່າງພໍບໍ?
ມື້ນີ້ ມີອາຫານພິເສດບໍ?

PRACTICE

1. Asking if someone wants anything else.

ຊິເອົາ**ຫຍັງ**ອີກ**ບໍ**?
ຊິເອົາລາບອີກ**ບໍ**?
ຊິເອົາເບຍອີກ**ບໍ**?
ຊິເອົາ ນ້ຳໜາວອີກ**ບໍ?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຊິເອົາ ນ້ຳເຢັນໆອີກ**ບໍ?**
ຊິເອົາ ນ້ຳຊາອີກ**ບໍ?**

2. Asking for a bill.

ເກັບເງິນແດ່
ເອົາເງິນແດ່
ໄລ່ເງິນແດ່
ຄິດໄລ່ເງິນແດ່
ຂໍເຊັກບິນແດ່
ຂໍໃບເກັບເງິນແດ່
ລວມທັງໝົດທໍ່ໃດ?

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ຄົນເສີບ: ສະບາຍດີທ່ານ. ມື້ນີ້ ທ່ານຢາກກິນອາຫານພິເສດ**ບໍ?**	**Waiter**: Hello sir. Would you like something special today?
ທອງຈັນ: ມີຫຍັງພິເສດ ທີ່ແຊບໆ**ບໍ?**	**Thongchanh**: Anything special that is good?
ຄົນເສີບ: ມີ ທ່ານ ມື້ນີ້ ມີລາບປານ້ຳຂອງສົດໆແຊບໆ	**Waiter**: Yes we do. Today we have the Mekong fish salad and Mekong slice fish which is very fresh and very delicious.
ທອງຈັນ: ເອີ ຄັນຊັ້ນ ເອົາລາບປາຈານນຶ່ງ ຊີ້ນແຫ້ງ ຕຳໝາກແຕງກັບຜັກສົດຫຼາຍແນວ	**Thongchanh**: In that case, I'll have one dish of the fish salad, the dried beef and the cucumber salad plus various fresh vegetables.
ຄົນເສີບ: ເຄື່ອງດື່ມ**ເດ?** ພວກເຮົາມີ ເຫຼົ້າແວງ ເບຍ ແລະ ວິສະກີ	**Waiter**: What about drinks? We have white wine, beer and whiskey.
ທອງຈັນ: ເອີ ເອົາເຫຼົ້າແວງຂາວແກ້ວນຶ່ງກັບນ້ຳເຢັນໆ	**Thongchanh**: Sure, I'll take a bottle of white wine and cold water.
ຄົນເສີບ: ທ່ານຢາກສັ່ງຂອງຫວານ**ບໍ?**	**Waiter**: Would you like to order some dessert?
ທອງຈັນ: ບໍດອກ ເອົາກາເຟດຳ ແລ້ວຂໍໃບເກັບເງິນພ້ອມ	**Thongchanh**: Not really, I'll take a black coffee and the bill.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXERCISE

1. Discuss the content of the *Dialogue for Listening* in Lao. Favorite Lao dish.

---

2. This is how you ask for a menu in Lao:

---

3. You want to find out about today's specials, so you ask:

---

4. Order plain water and a cold beer.

---

5. Ask for the bill:

ACTIVITY

Role-play: You and your friends are in a restaurant and want to have dinner.

Order your favorite dishes and drinks.
Request to have your papaya salad prepared very hot.
Ask the waiter to hold the milk and sugar for your coffee.
Ask to have the bill be given to you.
Tell the waiter you will order for your wife.
Ask the waiter, if the restaurant accepts credit card.
Ask when the restaurant closes.
Ask if the beef salad is cooked or raw.
Ask and then order 2 German beers.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ການບອກເວລາ ແລະ ການເດີນທາງ

(Telling Time and Traveling)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- ask for time
- find out about departure and arrival times
- ask about duration of time
- tell time references

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ລີຊ້າ: ລົດໂດຍສານໄປ ວັງວຽງ ມື້ໜຶ່ງ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ? **ພະນັກງານ**: ມື້ໜຶ່ງ ຫຼາຍກ່ວາສາມຖ້ຽວ **ລີຊ້າ**: ຖ້ຽວຕອນເຊົ້າ ອອກ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ? **ພະນັກງານ**: ຕອນເຊົ້າ ອອກແປດໂມງ **ລີຊ້າ**: ຕອນທ່ຽງເດ ອອກ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ? **ພະນັກງານ**: ຕອນທ່ຽງ ອອກບ່າຍສາມໂມງ **ລີຊ້າ**: ໄປວັງວຽງ ໃຊ້ເວລາ**ຈັກ**ຊົ່ວໂມງ? **ພະນັກງານ**: ປະມານສາມຊົ່ວໂມງ	**Lisa**: How many trips a day do they (passenger vehicles) go to Vangvieng? **Clerk**: More than three trips daily. **Lisa**: When does the morning trip depart? **Clerk**: At 8:00 AM. **Lisa**: What about the afternoon? **Clerk**: At 3:00 PM **Lisa**: How many hours does it take to get to Vangvieng? **Clerk**: About 3 hours.

VOCABULARY

ລົດ	generic name for vehicles: car, pick-up trucks
ລົດໂດຍສານ	passenger vehicle
ເຊົ້າ	a.m., morning
ໃຊ້	to use, utilize
ໄປ	to, toward; to go, going
ວັງວຽງ	a city north of Vientiane where most foreigners frequently like to visit
ນາທີ	minutes
ວິນາທີ	seconds
ຈັກ...?	how many + classifier, quantifier
ກ່ວາ	more than; also used in comparative degree meaning more, -er. ສິບກ່ວາ more than ten
ຖ້ຽວ	number of trips; times
ອອກ	to leave, take off, to depart, to exit
...ຈັກໂມງ**?**	What time. . . ?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຊົ່ວໂມງ	hour
ຈັກຊົ່ວໂມງ?	How many hours?
ທ່ຽງ	noon, 12:00 p.m.
ຕົງ	sharp; straight, (when it is used with time, it means on the dot/exactly)
ແລ່ນ	to run; to operate
ປະມານ	about, approximately, around
ຕໍ່ໄປ	next
ດຽວ, ເທົ່ານັ້ນ	one, sole, only

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ຕາຕະລາງເວລາລົດອອກ	daily departure schedule
ຖ້ຽວໜ້າ	next trip
ເຮືອ	boat, ship, ferry, canoe
ບິນ	to fly
ລົດໄຟ	train
ເຮືອບິນ	airplane
ເດີ່ນເຮືອບິນ	airport
ຮອດ, ເຖິງ	to arrive
ຫຼາຍ	a lot, much, very
ນ້ອຍ	small
ຫຼາຍກ່ວາ	more than
ໄກ	far
ໃກ້	near
ຈາກ	from
ລົດໄຟໃຕ້ດິນ	a subway, underground train
ສະຖານີ	station

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL

ໄປ	ໄກ	ໃຜ	ໃດ	ໃຈ	ໄຟ	ໄດ້	ໃກ້	ໃນ
ສຸດ	ຢຸດ	ຊຸດ	ຫຼຸດ	ຈຸດ	ດຸດ	ຄຸດ	ພຸດ	ກຸດ

CONSONANT DRILL

ຄົນ	ຄັນ
ປົນ	ປັນ
ດົນ	ດັນ
ກົນ	ກັນ
ສົນ	ສັນ

TONE DRILL

1. ນາຍຄູໄປໂຮງຮຽນ
2. ຈ່າຍສິບກວ່າກີບ
3. ແລ່ນຫ້າຖ້ຽວຕໍ່ມື້
4. ລົດບັນທຸກສິນຄ້າ
5. ຜົມສີເຫຼືອງ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

PRACTICE

1. Asking how often the buses, boat, ferry, etc. How many trips? ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ລົດໄປເມືອງວັງວຽງ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ຕັກຊີໄປເມືອງທາແຂກ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ລົດເມໄປເມືອງປາກຊັນ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ລົດໄຟໄປເມືອງອູດອນ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ເຮືອບິນໄປແຂວງຫຼວງພະບາງ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ເຮືອບິນໄປເມືອງອິນໂດເນເຊຍ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ລົດຕຸກໆໄປຕະຫຼາດ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

ລົດໂດຍສານໄປປະເທດຫວຽດນາມ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?

To respond to these questions…ມີຈັກຖ້ຽວ?

ຖາມ: ລົດໂດຍສານໄປບ້ານທາດຫຼວງ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?
ຕອບ: ມີສາມຖ້ຽວ

ຖາມ: ລົດຕັກຊີໄປທ່າເດື່ອ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?
ຕອບ: ມີສິບກວ່າຖ້ຽວ

ຖາມ: ເຮືອບິນໄປແຂວງບໍ່ແກ້ວ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?
ຕອບ: ມີຖ້ຽວດຽວ

ຖາມ: ເຮືອໄປຖ້ຳຕ່ຶງ ມີ**ຈັກ**ຖ້ຽວ?
ຕອບ: ມີຫຼາຍຖ້ຽວ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. Number + ກວ່າ ຖ້ວ over…trips, more than…trips.

ສິບ	*ກວ່າ*	*ຖ້ວ*
ຊາວ	↓	↓
ສາມ	↓	↓
ຮ້ອຍ	↓	↓
ເກົ້າ	↓	↓

3. Comparison by adding adjective + ກວ່າ: . .*than*...

ຢູ່ນີ້*ດີກວ່າ*ຢູ່ພຸ້ນ

ເມືອງນີ້*ນ້ອຍກວ່າ*ເມືອງນັ້ນ

ວຽງຈັນ *ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ*ຫຼວງພະບາງ

ໝາກຖົ່ວລຽນ*ແຊບກວ່າ*ໝາກກ້ຽງ

ປາເມົາ*ແພງກວ່າ*ກຸ້ງ

ຜູ້ສາວຫຼວງພະບາງ*ງາມກວ່າ*ຜູ້ສາວວຽງຈັນ

ເມືອງໜອງຄາຍ *ໃກ້ກວ່າ*ບາງກອກ

ຕະຫຼາດເຊົ້າ *ໃກ້ກວ່າ*ຕະຫຼາດທາດຫຼວງ

ອາຫານລາວ *ເຜັດກວ່າ*ອາຫານຍີ່ປຸ່ນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ແອັດດີ: ປີ້ເຮືອບິນໄປກັບສະຫະລັດເທ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Eddie**: How much is a roundtrip plane ticket to the US?
ພະນັກງານ: ຊັ້ນທີຫນຶ່ງ **ຫຼື** ຊັ້ນທີສອງ?	**Clerk**: First or second class?
ແອັດດີ: ຊັ້ນທີສອງລາຄາເທ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Eddie**: How much is the second class?
ພະນັກງານ: ພັນສາມຮ້ອຍໂດລາ	**Clerk**: $1,300
ແອັດດີ: ຊັ້ນທີໜຶ່ງ**ເດ?**	**Eddie**: How about the first class?
ພະນັກງານ: ຊັ້ນທີໜຶ່ງ ສອງພັນຫົກຮ້ອຍໂດລາ. ທ່ານຊິເອົາຊັ້ນ**ໃດ?**	**Clerk**: First class is $2,600. Which class will you take?
ແອັດດີ: ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາຊັ້ນທີໜຶ່ງ ມີຕຽງນອນ**ບໍ?**	**Eddie**: I'll take the first class. Is there a bed?
ພະນັກງານ: ມີ ມີຕຽງນອນໃຫ້ທ່ານນອນ ສະບາຍໆ	**Clerk**: Yes there is a bed for you to sleep (rest) comfortably?
ແອັດດີ: ດີຫຼາຍ ລວມທັງໝົດເທ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Eddie**: Very good, how much is it altogether.
ພະນັກງານ: ທັງໝົດ ສອງພັນຫົກຮ້ອຍໂດລາ. ທ່ານຊິຈ່າຍຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**	**Clerk**: The total is $2,600. How are you going to pay?
ແອັດດີ: ຂ້ອຍຊິຈ່າຍເປັນເຊັກເດີນທາງ.	**Eddie**: With the Traveler's check.
ພະນັກງານ: ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ	**Clerk**: Thank you very much.

VOCABULARY

ປີ້	ticket
ປີ້ໄປກັບ	roundtrip ticket
ຊັ້ນ	class, level, floor
ປີ້ເຮືອບິນ	airline ticket, airplane ticket
ສາຍການບິນ	airline (company)
ນອນ	sleep, sleeping, to sleep
ຕຽງ	bed
ໃຫ້	for, to let

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ໄປ	to go, going, toward
ກັບ / ກັບມາ / ກັບຄືນມາ	to return, to come back
ຂ້ອຍຂໍ	I would like to…Can I…May I…A request.
ຊັ້ນລຸ່ມ	lower level
ຊັ້ນເທິງ	upper level
ຖ້ຽວດຽວ	one way, one trip, the only trip
ຈ່າຍ	to pay
ລວມທັງໝົດ	total, altogether
ເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	How much?
ດີຫຼາຍ	very good, great, swell
ມີ	there is…, there are…
…ຈັ່ງໃດ?	How?
ເດີນທາງ	to travel, take a trip
ນັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວ	tourist

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ເຮືອບິນຂຶ້ນ…/ ອອກ	airplane take off/…depart
ລົງ	down, go down, come down, landed
ໄປຮອດ	to arrive (there), to get to
ມາຮອດ	to arrive (here), to reach, to get to
ຕໍ່	to transfer, continue
ແວ່	drop in and visit; stop en route, go off the road.
ອອກ	to depart, to leave, to take off
ລົດໂດຍສານ	passenger vehicle, buses, taxis,
ລົດຕັກຊີ	taxi
ລົດເມ	bus
ຂາເຂົ້າ	arrival
ຂາອອກ	departure

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILL

ຈັບ	ກັບ	ປັບ	ນັບ	ຊັບ	ລັບ	ງັບ	ຮັບ	ຕັບ
ເມືອ	ເຮືອ	ເສືອ	ເກືອ	ເຫຼືອ	ເມື່ອ	ເຮື່ອ	ເຊື່ອ	ເສື້ອ

CONSONANT DRILL

ນາ	ໃນ	ນຳ	ນາມ	ນ້ຳ	ນາໆ	ໂນນ	ນອກ
ສີ	ສຸຍ	ສາຍ	ໃສ	ສົ້ມ	ສ້າໆ	ສານ	ສູງໆ

TONE DRILL

DIFFERENT TONES IN PHRASES

1. ປີ້ໄປກັບເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**
2. ຊື້ປີ້ຢູ່ເດີ່ນເຮືອບິນ
3. ຄ່າເຮືອບິນແພງກວ່າຄ່າລົດໄຟ
4. ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄປເບິ່ງຊັ້ນທີໜຶ່ງ
5. ຂ້ອຍຢາກຊື້ປີ້ເຮືອບິນໃນອິນເຕີແນັດ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

PRACTICE

1. Asking about the fares with ປີ້...ໄປ…ເທົ່າ**ໃດ?:** *How much is the ticket to.?*
   or
   *What is the cost of... ?.ຄ່າ…ເທົ່າ**ໃດ?***

   *ຖາມ: ປີ້ລົດໄຟໄປວຽງຈັນເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** ຫຼື ຄ່າລົດໄຟໄປວຽງຈັນເທົ່າ**ໃດ?***

   *ຖາມ: ປີ້ລົດເມໄປວັງວຽງເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** ຫຼື ຄ່າລົດເມໄປວັງວຽງເທົ່າ**ໃດ?***

   *ຖາມ: ປີ້ເຮືອບິນໄປແຂວງຄຳມ່ວນເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** ຫຼື ຄ່າເຮືອບິນໄປແຂວງຄຳມ່ວນເທົ່າ**ໃດ?***

   *ຖາມ: ປີ້ເຮືອໄປທ່ານາແລ້ງເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** ຫຼື ຄ່າເຮືອໄປທານາແລ້ງເທົ່າ**ໃດ?***

   *ຖາມ: ປີ້ລົດໄຟໃຕ້ດິນເທົ່າ**ໃດ?** ຫຼື ຄ່າລົດໄຟໃຕ້ດິນເທົ່າ**ໃດ?***

2. Buying a ticket ຂໍຊື້ປີ້…ໄປ…ແດ່ I would like a ticket to…

   ຂໍຊື້ປີ້ລົດໂດຍສານໄປວັງວຽງ ສອງປີ້**ແດ່?**

   ຂໍຊື້ປີ້ລົດໄຟໄປແຂວງຊຽງຂວາງ ສີ່ປີ້**ແດ່?**

   ຂໍຊື້ປີ້ເຮືອບິນໄປຊິກຄາໂກ ສອງປີ້**ແດ່?**

   ຂໍຊື້ປີ້ເຮືອໄປສີ່ພັນດອນ ສາມປີ້**ແດ່?**

   ຂໍຊື້ປີ້ລົດເມໄປຫຼວງພະບາງ ຫົກປີ້**ແດ່?**

   ຂໍຊື້ປີ້ເຮືອບິນໄປປະເທດອິນເດຍ ສອງປີ້**ແດ່?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ແອັດດີ້: ລົດເມດ່ວນ ໄປແຂວງບໍລິຄຳໄຊ ອອກ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?	**Eddie**: What time does the express bus depart for Bolikhamxay Province?
ພະນັກງານ: (ອອກ)ບ່າຍສາມໂມງ ສິບຫ້າ	**Clerk**: At 3:15 PM
ແອັດດີ້: ໄປຮອດເວລາໃດ/ໄປຮອດ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?	**Eddie**: When does it arrive?
ພະນັກງານ: ໄປຮອດມື້ອື່ນເຊົ້າ	**Clerk**: Tomorrow morning.
ແອັດດີ້: **ຈັກ**ໂມງ?	**Eddie**: What time?
ພະນັກງານ: ຫ້າໂມງເຊົ້າ	**Clerk**: 5:00 AM
ແອັດດີ້: ຄ່າປີ້ເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Eddie**: What is the cost of a ticket?
ພະນັກງານ: ປີ້ໄປກັບ **ຫຼື** ຖ້ຽວດຽວ?	**Clerk**: Roundtrip or one way?
ແອັດດີ້: ປີ້ໄປກັບ	**Eddie**: A roundtrip ticket
ພະນັກງານ: ປີ້ໄປກັບ ສອງແສນກີບ. ທ່ານຊິເອົາ**ຈັກ**ປີ້?	**Clerk**: A roundtrip ticket is 200,000 kip. How many tickets do you need?
ແອັດດີ້: ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາສີ່ປີ້. ທັງໝົດເທົ່າ**ໃດ?**	**Eddie**: I'll take four. What is the total?
ພະນັກງານ: ສີ່ປີ້ ລວມທັງໝົດ ແປດແສນກີບ	**Clerk**: Four tickets! Altogether is 800,000 kip.
ແອັດດີ້: ນີ້ເງິນ ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ	**Eddie**: Here is the money. Thank you very much.
ພະນັກງານ: ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ ໂຊກດີທ່ານ!	**Clerk**: It's okay, good luck!

VOCABULARY

ດ່ວນ	urgent, express
ທາງດ່ວນ	expressway
ລົດເມດ່ວນ	express bus
ມື້ອື່ນ	tomorrow
ຖ້ຽວດຽວ	one way trip
ໄປຮອດ	to arrive (there), to reach, to get to
ຈັກໂມງ?	What time?
ເວລາ**ໃດ?**	When?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຄ່າປີ້	cost of the ticket
ມື້ນີ້	today
ຂຶ້ນ	to board, to go up
ແປດໂມງເຊົ້າ	8 a.m.
ເຄິ່ງຊົ່ວໂມງ	half an hour
ມື້ວານນີ້	yesterday
ລວມທັງໝົດ, ທັງໝົດ	total, altogether
ແສນ	100,000 (amount)
ສະຖານີ	station

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ມື້ໜ້າ	another day, next day
ໂມງ	clock, watch
ຊົ່ວໂມງ	hour
ໄວ	fast
ດ້ວຍ	*prep*. with; by way of; because of; also, too; made of
ນາທີ	minutes
ວິນາທີ	second
ເວລາ	time
ຕອນເຊົ້າ	the morning
ຕອນບ່າຍ	the afternoon
ຕອນແລງ	the evening
ປີ	year
ເດືອນ	month
ອາທິດ	week
ລະດູ	season
ເດືອນໜ້າ	next month

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILL: ອກ

ບອກ	ຊອກ	ປອກ	ດອກ	ຈອກ	ສອກ	ອອກ	ຕອກ	ຖອກ
ສ່ຽງ	ຊ່ຽນ	ປ່ຽນ	ແສ່ງ	ແປ່ງ	ສ່ອນ	ບ່ອນ	ຂ່າວ	ຂ່າວ

VOWEL DRILL

ກັນ	ປັນ	ດັນ	ກິນ	ປິນ	ດິນ	ໄກ	ໄປ	ໃດ
ຕົກ	ຫົກ	ປົກ	ມັກ	ຮັກ	ຫັກ	ກອດ	ປອດ	ຈອດ
ນອນ	ບ່ອນ	ກ່ອນ	ຫາມ	ຕາມ	ຫ້າມ	ຕົວ	ຜົວ	ຫົວ

TONE DRILL

1. ຮອດພຸ້ນແລ້ວ

2. ອອກສະຖານີສາມໂມງເຊົ້າ

3. ຄ່າປີ້ເຮືອບິນແພງຫຼາຍ

4. ມີສິບກ່ວາຖ້ຽວ

5. ຂັບລົດໄປໄກ

PRACTICE

1. Asking about departure and arrival time…**ຈັກ**ໂມງ**?** . *What time?*

1.1 ເວລາອອກ… *departure time…*

ລົດເມ		*ໄປ*	*ສະຫວັນນະເຂດ*	*ອອກ*	***ຈັກ****ໂມງ?*
ເຮືອບິນ	↓	ປາກເຊ	↓	↓	↓
ຕັກຊີ	↓	ຕະຫຼາດເຊົ້າ	↓	↓	↓
ລົດດ່ວນ	↓	ທ່າແຂກ	↓	↓	↓

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ລົດໄຟ	↓	ໜອງຄາຍ	↓	↓	↓
ເຮືອ	↓	ຖ້ຳຕ່ຳ	↓	↓	↓

a. ໄປຮອດ/ໄປເຖິງ *arrival time*…to arrive (there)

ລົດໄຟດ່ວນໄປຮອດບ້ານເກີນ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ລົດເມໄປເຖິງບ້ານທາດຫຼວງ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ເຮືອບິນໄປຮອດປະເທດສິງກະໂປ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ລົດໂດຍສານໄປເຖິງວັດສີສະເກດ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ລົດໄຟໃຕ້ດິນໄປຮອດເມືອງວໍຊິງຕັນ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

1.3 ມາຮອດ / ມາເຖິງ *arrival time*…to arrive (here)

ລົດໄຟດ່ວນຈາກບ້ານເກີນມາຮອດ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ລົດເມຈາກບ້ານທາດຫຼວງມາເຖິງ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ເຮືອບິນຈາກປະເທດສິງກະໂປມາຮອດ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ລົດໂດຍສານຈາກວັດສີສະເກດມາເຖິງ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

ລົດໄຟໃຕ້ດິນຈາກເມືອງວໍຊິງຕັນມາຮອດ**ຈັກ**ໂມງ?

Note: For arrival be mindful to include the verb of motion. ຮອດ simply is to arrive, but with the verb of motion ໄປ / ມາ you will be able to tell whether you are there ໄປຮອດ or here ມາຮອດ.

Example: ລາວໄປຮອດຫົກໂມງເຊົ້າ He got there (arrive) at 6 a.m.

1. ການບອກເວລາ…telling time.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Colloquial Lao time. It is used throughout the country. Basically, the day is broken down to:

Times of Day		Approximate Hour	Examples
Midnight	ທ່ຽງຄືນ	**12:00 a.m. - 5:00 a.m.**	ຕອນເດິກທ່ຽງຄືນ
Dawn	ກາງເດິກ	1:00 a.m.	ໜຶ່ງໂມງເຊົ້າ
		1:15 a.m.	ໜຶ່ງໂມງສິບຫ້າ ຕອນເຊົ້າ
Morning	ຕອນເຊົ້າ	**6:00-11:00 a.m.**	
		6: 00 a. m.	ຫົກໂມງເຊົ້າ
		7: 00 a.m.	ເຈັດໂມງເຊົ້າ
		7:15 a.m.	ເຈັດໂມງສິບຫ້າ ຕອນເຊົ້າ
		7:30 a.m.	ເຈັດໂມງເຄິ່ງ ຕອນເຊົ້າ
		8:00 a.m.	ແປດໂມງເຊົ້າ
		8:15 a.m.	ແປດໂມງສິບຫ້າ ຕອນເຊົ້າ
		9:00 a.m.	ເກົ້າໂມງເຊົ້າ
		10:00 a.m.	ສິບໂມງເຊົ້າ
		11:00 a.m.	ສິບເອັດໂມງເຊົ້າ
Noon	ທ່ຽງ/ທ່ຽງຕົງ	**12:00 (Midday)**	ທ່ຽງ - Midday
Afternoon	ຕອນບ່າຍ	**1:00-3:00p.m.**	
		1:00 p.m.	ບ່າຍໂມງໜຶ່ງ
		1:15 p.m.	ບ່າຍໂມງສິບຫ້າ
		2:00 p.m.	ບ່າຍສອງໂມງ
		2:30 p.m.	ບ່າຍສອງໂມງເຄິ່ງ
		3:00 p.m.	ບ່າຍສາມໂມງ
Late afternoon	ຕອນແລງ	**4:00-6:00 p.m.**	
		4:00 p.m.	ສີ່ໂມງແລງ
		5:00 p.m.	ຫ້າໂມງແລງ
		5:15 p.m.	ຫ້າໂມງ ສິບຫ້າ ຕອນແລງ
		6:00 p.m.	ຫົກໂມງແລງ
		6:30 p.m.	ຫົກໂມງເຄິ່ງ ຕອນແລງ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Evening	ຕອນຄ່ຳ	**7:00-11:00p.m.**	
		7:00 p.m.	ເຈັດໂມງແລງ
		7:15 p.m.	ເຈັດໂມງສິບຫ້າ ຕອນແລງ
		7:30 p.m.	ເຈັດໂມງເຄິ່ງ ຕອນແລງ
		8:00 p.m.	ແປດໂມງແລງ
		9:00 p.m.	ເກົ້າໂມງກາງຄືນ
		10:00 p.m.	ສິບໂມງ ກາງຄືນ
		11:00 p.m.	ສິບເອັດໂມງ ກາງຄືນ
To express on the dot or sharp, below are the followings:			
		sharp	ຕົງ
		12:00 noon	ທ່ຽງ
		8:00 a.m. sharp	ແປດໂມງເຊົ້າ
		3:00 p.m. sharp	ບ່າຍສາມໂມງ
		5:00 p.m. sharp	ຫ້າໂມງແລງ
		11:00 p.m. sharp	ສິບເອັດໂມງ ກາງຄືນ

Note: ດຶກ: 1 *noun* period of time from midnight to predawn. 2 *noun* predawn, late at night. 3 *adjective* early.

ຄ່ຳ means when the sky starts to darken in the late afternoon until it darkens completely.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ໂທນີ້: ລົດເມໄປຫຼວງພະບາງ ມື້ໜຶ່ງ ມີຈັກຖ້ຽວ?	**Tony**: How many trips does the bus go up to Luangphrabang?
ວຽງຄຳ: ສີ່ຖ້ຽວ	**Viengkham**: Four trips.
ໂທນີ້: ອອກຈັກໂມງ?	**Tony**: What time does it depart?
ວຽງຄຳ: ຕອນເຊົ້າ ເກົ້າໂມງແລະສິບເອັດໂມງເຄິ່ງ ຕອນບ່າຍສາມໂມງແລະສີ່ໂມງສິບ	**Viengkham**: In the morning at 9 and 11:30 a.m. in the afternoon at 3 and 4:10 p.m.
ໂທນີ້: ໄປຮອດເວລາໃດ/ໄປຮອດຈັກໂມງ?	**Tony**: Arriving when?/Arriving at what time?
ວຽງຄຳ: ຕອນເຊົ້າ ຫຼື ຕອນບ່າຍ?	**Viengkham**: Morning or afternoon?
ໂທນີ້: ຕອນບ່າຍ	**Tony**: Afternoon.
ວຽງຄຳ: ໄປຮອດບ່າຍສາມໂມງແລະຫ້າໂມງ ເຄິ່ງຕອນແລງ	**Viengkham**: It arrives 3:00 p.m. in the afternoon and 5:30 p.m. in the evening.
ໂທນີ້: ເຮືອບິນເດ ມີຈັກຖ້ຽວໄປຫຼວງພະບາງ?	**Tony**: What about flights? How many trips does it fly up to Luang Prabang?
ວຽງຄຳ: ມື້ນີ້ ມີຖ້ຽວດຽວ	**Viengkham**: Today, there is one flight.
ໂທນີ້: ອອກແລະໄປຮອດເວລາໃດ?	**Tony**: When doe it depart and when does it arrive?
ວຽງຄຳ: ອອກເກົ້າໂມງເຊົ້າ ແລະ ໄປຮອດສິບໂມງ ສີ່ສິບຫ້າ	**Viengkham**: It departs 9:00 a.m. and arrives at 10:45 am.
ໂທນີ້: ຂ້ອຍໄປເຮືອບິນດີກວ່າ ຄ່າປີ້ໄປກັບເທົ່າໃດ?	**Tony**: I'll go by plane. How much is a roundtrip ticket?
ວຽງຄຳ: ປີ້ໄປກັບ ລ້ອຍສາມສິບຫົກໂດລາ. ທ່ານ ຊິເອົາບໍ?	**Viengkham**: Roundtrip ticket is $136. Do you want it?
ໂທນີ້: ເອີ ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາ. ນີ້ເງິນ ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ	**Tony**: Sure I'll take it. Here is the money. Thank you very much.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXERCISE

1. Discuss the content of the *Dialogue for Listening*:

ຂະເຈົ້າ ສົນທະນາກ່ຽວກັບ**ຫຍັງ?**

ຖ້າເຈົ້າເປັນ ເດວິດ ເຈົ້າ ຊິໄປ ທ່າລາດ ຈັ່ງ**ໃດ?**

---

2. You want to know how often the buses go to Thakek, so you ask:

---

3. You want to find out how much a round trip ticket for the express bus to Xiangkhuang province cost. This is how you ask:

---

4. You wonder when the next bus will leave for Attapeu Province, and when it will get there, so you ask:

---

5. You and your friend want to go to Saravanh by express train. You both want to travel with a sleeping space bus, upper deck of second class. This is how you ask to buy the tickets:

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ACTIVITY

1. Tell the time in Lao. Discuss various time period about your daily routine with a classmate.

2. Find out if there are buses, trains, or planes going from your city to Phongsaly Province.

3. Ask how long a trip by bus, train, and plane takes between towns or cities.

4. You and your friend want to go to Thadeua. Go to the bus station and

   - make inquiries of how often the buses run
   - find out when the next one leaves and when it gets there
   - ask how much the fares (one way and round trip) cost
   - buy the tickets.

5. Role-play. Play the roles of a customer and a train clerk.

6. Ask an attendant about the arrival of the next bus from Dong Dok.

7. Ask your spouse whether he or she is arriving in the morning or the afternoon.

8. Inquire at a bus station if a certain price is for a roundtrip or one way.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ການໂທລະສັບຫາເພື່ອນ

(Calling Friends)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- ask to speak with someone
- call and leave a message
- give and take telephone numbers
- make an appointment.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ຈອນ: ອາໂລ! ຂໍເວົ້າກັບ ບຸນຈັນ**ແດ່?** **ບຸນຈັນ**: ກຳລັງເວົ້າ ຂໍໂທດ ນີ້ແມ່ນ**ໃຜ**ເວົ້າ? **ຈອນ**: ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຈອນ ຈອນສັນ **ບຸນຈັນ**: ເອີ້ ຈອນ ສະບາຍດີ ເຈົ້າ**ເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ?** ເຈົ້າມາຮອດຕອນ**ໃດ?** **ຈອນ**: ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ ຂ້ອຍມາຮອດມື້ເຊົ້ານີ້.	**John**: Hello. May I speak with Bounchanh please? **Bounchanh**: Speaking. Excuse me, who is speaking? John: This is John Johnson **Bounchanh**: Oh! Hi John! How are you? When did you arrive? **John**: I am fine. I got here this morning.

VOCABULARY

ຂໍ	to request, to ask for permission, to ask for a favor
ຂ້ອຍຂໍ	May I…
ລົມ, ເວົ້າ, ປາກ	to speak, say, talk, converse, chat, dialogue
ກັບ, ນຳ	with, together with
ໄດ້ບໍ?	a polite request, asking for consent or permission
ກຳລັງ	-ing, in the process of…(doing something)
ຂໍໂທດ	sorry, excuse me, pardon me
ລົມນຳ	talking with
ລົມກັບ	speaking with
ໃຜ?	Who?
ສະບາຍດີ	greeting
ສະບາຍ / ຢູ່ຢ່າງສະບາຍ	comfortable
ຮອດ	to arrive
ໄປ	to go
ມາ	to come
ໄປຮອດ	to get there
ມາຮອດ	to get here
ເມື່ອໃດ?	When? (general)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເວລາໃດ?	When? (fixed time)
ຍາມໃດ?	When? (unrestricted time)
ຕອນໃດ?	When? (unrestricted time)

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ມື້ນີ້	today
ມື້ວານນີ້	yesterday
ມື້ອື່ນ	tomorrow
ມື້ຊືນ	the day before yesterday
ວັນຈັນ	Monday
ວັນອັງຄານ	Tuesday
ວັນພຸດ	Wednesday
ວັນພະຫັດ	Thursday
ວັນສຸກ	Friday
ວັນເສົາ	Saturday
ວັນອາທິດ	Sunday
ວັນເສົາ-ອາທິດ	weekend
...ໜ້າ	future tense marker like next, future, etc.
ອາທິດໜ້າ	next week
ເດືອນໜ້າ	next month
ປີໜ້າ	next year
ມື້ໜ້າ	next day, another day
ໂທລະສັບ	telephone
ໂທລະສັບຫາ	to telephone someone
ໂທຫາ	to telephone someone, to call someone
ກັບ…+	to return…; to go back…
ເມືອບ້ານ	to go home, to return home
ກັບຄືນ; ກັບໄປ	to return, to go back
ກັບຄືນມານີ້	to return (here)
ເພື່ອນ	friend

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ໝູ່	friend
ເມືອເຮືອນ	to go home, to return home

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL

ເມືອ	ເຮືອ	ເພື່ອ	ເສືອ	ເມືອ	ເກືອ	ເນື້ອ	ເຫຼືອ	ເມື່ອ
ເມືອໆ	ເຮືອນ	ເພື່ອນ	ເຊື່ອ	ເມືອໆ	ເກືອບ	ເໜືອ	ເລື້ອໆ	ເຄື່ອໆ

VOWEL DRILL

ອັນ		ອານ	
ກັນ	ຂັນ	ການ	ຂານ
ປັນ	ຝັນ	ປານ	ຝານ
ຈັນ	ຕັນ	ຈານ	ຕານ

TONE DRILL: ມາຢູ່ນີ້ ຫຼື ມາຢູ່ພີ້

ຖາມ: ມາຢູ່ໃສ?
ຕອບ: ມາຢູ່ນີ້

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າມາຢູ່ໃສ?
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍມາຢູ່ພີ້

ຖາມ: ມາຢູ່ນີ້ແມ່ນບໍ?
ຕອບ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ມາຢູ່ນີ້

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

PRACTICE

1. **ເຈົ້າເດ??** *How about you?* ***ລາວເດ?*** *How is someone doing?*

ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເດ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ

ຖາມ: ພໍ່ແມ່ເຈົ້າເດ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ພໍ່ແມ່ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ

ຖາມ: ລູກເມຍເຈົ້າເດ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ລູກ ແລະ ເມຍຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ

ຖາມ: ລູກເຈົ້າເດ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?**
ຕອບ: ລູກຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ

2. **ເຈົ້າເດ?**ແລ້ວ.....**ເດ?** *What about you?/ and what about...(someone)?*

*ຖາມ: ເຈົ້າເດ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?***
ຕອບ: ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ

*ຖາມ: ພໍ່ ແລະ ແມ່ເຈົ້າເດ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?***
ຕອບ: ເພີ່ນສະບາຍດີ?

*ຖາມ: ຄອບຄົວເຈົ້າເດ ສະບາຍດີ**ບໍ?***
ຕອບ: ຄອບຄົວຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ

3. **ໃຜ?** *Who…?*

ໃຜ	ປາກ / ເວົ້າ?	**ໃຜ**	ໄປໂຮງຮຽນ?
ໃຜ	ຊື້ອາຫານ?	**ໃຜ**	ນອນຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມ?
ໃຜ	ກິນເຂົ້າ?	**ໃຜ**	ມາຢ້ຽມຢາມ?
ໃຜ	ມີເງີນ?	**ໃຜ**	ມີລູກ?
ໃຜ	ເປັນທະຫານ?	**ໃຜ**	ລອຍນ້ຳເກັ່ງ?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

4. ***ເວລາໃດ? ຍາມໃດ? ເມື່ອໃດ?:*** *When…?*

4.1 Asking questions with ***ເວລາໃດ? ຍາມໃດ? ເມື່ອໃດ?*** *When…?*

*ເຈົ້າມາຮອດເມືອງລາວ**ເວລາໃດ**?*
ທ່ານທູດມາຮອດຍາມໃດ?

*ເຈົ້າໄປຮອດໂຮງພໍ**ເມື່ອໃດ**?*
ເມຍເຈົ້າກັບຄືນມາເວລາໃດ?

*ເຈົ້າໄປເຮັດການ**ຍາມໃດ**?*
ເຈົ້າເບິ່ງໂທລະທັດເມື່ອໃດ?

*ເຈົ້າໄປລອຍນ້ຳ**ເວລາໃດ**?*
ລາວໄປປະຊຸມຍາມໃດ?

*ເຈົ້າຮຽນພາສາລາວ**ເມື່ອໃດ**?*
ເຈົ້າຮູ້ເວລາໃດ?

4.2 Responding to:…***ເວລາໃດ? ຍາມໃດ? ເມື່ອໃດ?:*** in the past tense.

ຖາມ: ມາຮອດນີ້ **ເວລາໃດ?...ຍາມໃດ?...ເມື່ອໃດ?**

ຕອບ: ມາຮອດມື້ຄືນນີ້
ມາຮອດມື້ວານນີ້
ມາຮອດວັນພະຫັດ
ມາຮອດວັນອາທິດ
ມາຮອດອາທິດທີ່ແລ້ວນີ້
ມາຮອດເດືອນແລ້ວນີ້
ມາຮອດປີແລ້ວນີ້
ມາຮອດສາມເດືອນກ່ອນ
ມາຮອດສອງປີກ່ອນ
ມາຮອດເຈັດອາທິດກ່ອນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

Note: ແລ້ວ- completed action, already done (action), thus ປີແລ້ວນີ້ literally means: this year completed or this year transpired or done.

ກ່ອນ - previous, prior to, before. Thus ສອງປີກ່ອນ literally means 2 years before, 2 years previous, 2 years prior.

For the days of the week without these time markers the listener must assume that the speaker knows what tense he is referencing.

4.3 Responding to . *ເວລາໃດ? ຍາມໃດ? ເມື່ອໃດ?*: in the future tense.

ຖາມ: ຊິມາ ຮອດນີ້ **ເວລາໃດ? ຍາມໃດ? ເມື່ອໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຊິມາຮອດ ມື້ອື່ນ
ມື້ຮື
ວັນອັງຄານ
ວັນເສົາໜ້າ
ເດືອນໜ້າ
ນີ້ ປີໜ້າ
ນີ້ ອາທິດໜ້າ
ນີ້ ວັນສຸກໜ້າ
ນີ້ ວັນພະຫັດໜ້າ

Note: ໜ້າ means future, next…as to time reference. Thus ວັນພະຫັດໜ້າ literally means Thursday next or Thursday future.

Note: For the days of the week without these time markers the listener must assume the the speaker knows what tense he is referencing.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ນາງແສງເດືອນ: ຂໍລົມກັບ ທ່ານ ແອັດເວີດ **ແດ່?** **ເລຂານຸການ**: ຖ້າບຶດໜຶ່ງ **ແອັດເວີດ**: ອາໂລ ນີ້ແມ່ນ ແອັດເວີດ ເວົ້າສາຍ **ນາງແສງເດືອນ**: ແອັດເວີດ ນີ້ແມ່ນ ແສງເດືອນ ຂ້ອຍຢາກເຊີນເຈົ້າໄປກິນເຂົ້າແລງ. ເຈົ້າມີເວລາ ຫວ້າງ**ບໍ?** **ແອັດເວີດ**: ມີ! ມື້ແລງ **ນີ້ບໍ?** **ນາງແສງເດືອນ**: ດີຫລາຍ ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປຕ້ອນເອົາ ເຈົ້າຫົກໂມງແລງ. **ແອັດເວີດ**: ພໍ້ກັນຕອນແລງ ລາກ່ອນ	Sengdeuan: May I speak to Edward please? **Clerk**: One moment, please. **Edward**: Hello, Edward speaking. **Sengdeuan**: Edward. This is Sengdeuan. I want to invite you for dinner. Do you have any free time? **Edward**: How about this evening? **Sengdeuan**: Perfect. I'll pick you up at 6 o'clock. **Edward**: See you this evening. Good bye.

VOCABULARY

ຂໍລົມນຳ…/…ກັບ	May I speak with...
ຖ້າ	wait
ເວົ້າສາຍ	talking on the line, talking on the phone
ຖ້າບຶດນຶ່ງ	wait a minute, wait a moment
ຢາກ	want to
ຢາກໄດ້	want to get / acquire / gain
ເຊີນ / ເຊື້ອເຊີນ	to invite
ຊວນ	to ask to engage in a certain activity, to urge, to persuade
ກິນເຂົ້າ	to eat (food), to have one's meal
ບໍ່ຢູ່ນີ້	not here,
ຕອນແລງ / ມື້ແລງ	evening
…ໄດ້ບໍ?	How about…?
ໄປຕ້ອນ / ໄປຮັບ	to go and pick up (someone)
ໄປສົ່ງ	to drop off (someone)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ພາໄປ	to take to somewhere, to escort, to accompany (someone)
ນີ້ແມ່ນ	this is
ໄປຕ້ອນ/ຮັບເຈົ້າ	to pick you up
ພໍດີ / ດີຫລາຍ	just right, good, perfect
ພົ້ກັນ	see each other, meet each other
ລາກ່ອນ	good bye, farewell
ຢູ່ບໍ?	Is...there? (person)
ຝາກຄວາມໄວ້	leave a message
ນີ້ແມ່ນໃຜເວົ້າສາຍ?	Who is speaking?
ຊິກັບຄືນມາ	will return
ມື້ພັກ	holiday
ມື້ນີ້	today
ມື້ວານນີ້	yesterday
ເຊົ້າວັນເສົາ	Saturday morning

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ຕິດຕໍ່ຂ້ອຍທີ່	contact me at...(location)
ໄປສົ່ງ	to send someone off, to give someone a ride
ໄປທ່ຽວກິນອາກາດສົດ	to go out for pleasure
ໄປເບິ່ງຮູບເງົາ, ໄປເບິ່ງຊິເນ	to go see a movie
ໄປລອຍນ້ຳ	to go for a swim
ໄປກິນເຂົ້າປ່າ	to go for a picnic
ໄປຂີ່ລົດຫຼິ້ນ	to go for a drive

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL

ບາງ	ທາງ	ນາງ	ຕ່າງ	ຈາງ	ກາງ	ສ້າງ	ຊ້າງ	ຂ້າງ
ລົດ	ຈົດ	ກົດ	ຄົດ	ປົດ	ຝົດ	ສົດ	ໝົດ	ອົດ

VOWEL DRILL

ເຊີນ	ຊອນ
ເກີນ	ກອນ
ເດີນ	ດອນ
ເຊີນ	ຂອນ

TONE DRILL

ຜູ້ໃດຊື້?

ນ້ອງຊື້

ນ້ອງຊື້**ຫຍັງ?**

ນ້ອງຊື້ນ້ຳ

ໃຜຂາຍ?

ແມ່ຄ້າຂາຍ

ທະຫານຍິງ**ຫຍັງ?**

ທະຫານຍິງປືນ

ທະຫານຍິງປືນ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**

ຍິງຢູ່ຄ້າຍທະຫານ

ໃຜມັກ?

ແມ່ມັກ

ແມ່ມັກ**ຫຍັງ?**

ແມ່ມັກສິ້ນ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ໃຜໄດ້ເບິ່ງ?

ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ເບິ່ງ

ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ເບິ່ງ**ຫຍັງ?**

ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ເບິ່ງໂທລະພາບ

ຜູ້ໃດສັ່ງ?

ນັກການທູດສັ່ງ

ນັກການທູດສັ່ງ**ຫຍັງ?**

ນັກການທູດ ສັ່ງອາຫານ

PRACTICE

1. Review: Using: ຢາກ…ຢາກຈະ…to express a wish or desire to do something.

ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄປປະເທດຈີນ

ຂ້ອຍຢາກປ່ຽນເງິນຢູ່ທະນາຄານ

ເຂົາເຈົ້າຢາກແຕ່ງງານ

ລາວຢາກໄປສອນສາທາລະນະ

ລາວຢາກໄປບຸນທາດຫຼວງປີໜ້າ

2. Inviting someone to do something by using ຊວນ (informal) or ເຊີນ (formal).

ຂ້ອຍຢາກຊວນເຈົ້າໄປຫຼິ້ນບ້ານນອກ

ຂ້ອຍຢາກເຊີນເຈົ້າໄປຈ່ານກິນລ້ຽງ

ຂ້ອຍຢາກຊວນເຈົ້າໄປເບິ່ງຊີເນມາ

ພວກເຮົາຢາກເຊີນທ່ານ ໄປເບິ່ງລະເບີດທີ່ຍັງບໍ່ແຕກຢູ່ລາວ

ຂະເຈົ້າຢາກເຊີນທ່ານ ໄປກ່າວຄຳປາໄສຢູ່ສະຖາບັນຝຶກອົບຮົມ

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

3. Planning to do something at a future time: ຊິ… / ຈະ…

ບ່າຍໂມງໜຶ່ງ ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປໂຮງໝໍ

ຫ້າໂມງແລງ ຂ້ອຍຈະໄປຕ້ອນເຈົ້າ

ມື້ອື່ນເຊົ້າ ຂ້ອຍຊິອອກບ້ານໄປເວລາຫ້າໂມງເຄິ່ງ

ມື້ແລງ ຂ້ອຍຈະກັບເມືອບ້ານ

4. ຄັນຊັ້ນ..: *In that case…….*

ຄັນຊັ້ນ ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປຮັບເຈົ້າ

ຄັນຊັ້ນ ຂ້ອຍຈະຢູ່ເປັນໂສດ

ຄັນຊັ້ນ ຂ້ອຍຊິເຊົ່າເຮືອນຢູ່

ຄັນຊັ້ນ ຂ້ອຍຊິຖ້າຢູ່ນີ້

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ເດວິດ: ອາໂລ! ຄຳຈັນ ຢູ່ບໍ?	**David**: Hello, is Khamchan there?
ເລຂານຸການ: ຢູ່ ແຕ່ວ່າ ລາວກຳລັງເຂົ້າປະຊຸມຢູ່. ທ່ານຢາກຈະສັ່ງຄວາມໄວ້ບໍ?	**Secretary**: She is in a meeting. Would you like to leave a message?
ເດວິດ: ເຈົ້າ ນີ້ແມ່ນ ເດວິດ. ຊ່ອຍບອກ ຄຳຈັນ ໃຫ້ ຂ້ອຍແດ່ວ່າ ໃຫ້ລາວມາຕ້ອນຂ້ອຍ ເວລາຫ້າໂມງ ແລງຢູ່ສຳນັກງານຂ້ອຍ	**David**: Yes, this is David Lee. Could you please tell Khamchanh to pick me up at my office at 5:00 PM.
ເລຂານຸການ: ໄດ້ ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ. ຂໍໂທດ ເບີໂທລະສັບ ທ່ານເບີຫຍັງ?	**Secretary**: Sure. Excuse me what's your phone number?
ເດວິດ: ເບີ ຫົກ ແປດ ຫ້າ ສາມ ສອງ ສີ່ ສອງ	**David**: Number 685 3242
ເລຂານຸການ: ມີຫຍັງອີກ**ບໍ?**	**Secretary**: Anything else?
ເດວິດ: ບໍ່ ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ	**David**: No, thank you very much.

VOCABULARY

ຢູ່ທີ່	at
…ຢູ່ບໍ?	Is…there?
ກອງປະຊຸມ	meeting
ຢາກສັ່ງຄວາມໄວ້ບໍ?	Would you like to leave a message?
ຊ່ອຍ…/ຊ່ວຍ	Would you kindly? Could you please?
ບອກ	to tell, to advise, to notify
ໃຫ້	to let, to permit, for
ກຳລັງ	-ing, about to
ຊ່ອຍບອກ	kindly tell
ຢູ່ສຳນັກງານ	at the workplace, at the office
ແຕ່ວ່າ	but
ນີ້ແມ່ນ	this is

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ມາຕ້ອນຂ້ອຍ	come pick me up
ຕອນແລງ	evening
ຂໍລົມກັບ	could I talk to
ບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ນີ້	is not here
ຍັງບໍ່ຮອດ	has not arrived; has not reached
ເວົ້າກັບ	talking with
ລົມກັບ	speaking with
ມີຫຍັງອີກບໍ?	Anything else?

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

ໂທຜິດນໍ້າເບີ / ເລກ	call wrong number
ຕໍ່ຫ້ອງ…**ໄດ້ບໍ?**	Could you connect me to room…?
ໂທຜິດ	misdial
ສາຍບໍ່ຫວ່າງ, ສາຍຄາຢູ່	the line is busy
ເວົ້າແຮງໆແດ່	speak louder
ບໍ່ໄດ້ຍິນ	cannot hear

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILLS

ຊຸ່ມ	ຄຸ່ມ	ກຸ່ມ	ກຸ້ມ	ນຸ່ມ	ຊຸ່ມ	ກຸ່ມ	ຄຸ້ມ	ກຸ່ມ
ກັບ	ປັບ	ຊັບ	ນັບ	ຄັບ	ຂັບ	ທັບ	ລັບ	ຮັບ

CONSONANT DRILL: ທ ຄ

1. ເທິງຄັນລົດ

2. ທາງຄົນທຸ່ງ

3. ທີ່ງນາຍາມຄ່ຳ

4. ທາງໄປໜອງຄາຍ

TONE DRILL

ເຮົາມີກ່ອງ	ເຂົ້າມີກ້ອງ

PRACTICE

1. Asking to speak with someone on the phone.

ຂໍເວົ້າກັບ ນາງວຽງ ແດ່ຈັກໜ້ອຍ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂໍເວົ້າກັບ ທ້າວຕຸ້ຍ ແດ່ຈັກໜ້ອຍ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂໍລົມກັບ ທ່ານທູດ ແດ່ຈັກໜ້ອຍ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂໍລົມກັບ ທ່ານຈິມ ແດ່ຈັກໜ້ອຍ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. Further practice with . . . **ຢູ່ບໍ?:** Is . . .there?

ນາງ ຈຳປາ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

ທ້າວ ຄຳສິງ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

ທ່ານທູດ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

ນາງ ສອນ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

ອາຈານ ແກ້ວ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

ທ້າວ ຈ່ອຍ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

ປ້າ ແພງດີ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

ລຸງແອ **ຢູ່ບໍ?**

1. Answering the phone.

ຂໍລົມກັບ ນາງ ວຽງແກ້ວ**ແດ່?**
ຕອບ: ກຳລັງເວົ້າ

ຂໍລົມກັບ ທ້າວ ວິໄລ**ແດ່?**
ຕອບ: ລາວບໍ່ຢູ່

ຂໍລົມກັບ ທ່ານ ພີເຕີ້**ແດ່?**
ຕອບ: ຖ້າບຶດນຶ່ງ

ຂໍລົມກັບ ຫົວໜ້າພະແນກ**ແດ່?**
ຕອບ: ໂທມາມື້ອື່ນໄດ້ບໍ?

ຂໍລົມກັບ ທ່ານໝໍ**ແດ່?**
ຕອບ: ທ່ານໝໍບໍ່ຢູ່ ໂທມາຕອນບ່າຍໄດ້ບໍ?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2. Asking if you could leave a message...ສັ່ງຄວາມ**ໄດ້ບໍ?** ຝາກຄວາມ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂ້ອຍ(ຂໍ)ຝາກຂໍ້ຄວາມໄວ້**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂ້ອຍ(ຂໍ)ສັ່ງຄວາມໄວ້ໃຫ້ ທ້າວບຸນ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂ້ອຍ(ຂໍ)ຝາກຄວາມໄວ້ໃຫ້ ແມ່**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂ້ອຍ(ຂໍ)ສັ່ງຄວາມໄວ້ໃຫ້ ນາງແບດ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

ຂ້ອຍ(ຂໍ)ຝາກຄວາມໄວ້ໃຫ້ ອ້າຍຂ້ອຍ**ໄດ້ບໍ?**

3. When dialing a wrong number.

ຂໍໂທດ (ທ່ານ) ຂ້ອຍໂທຜິດ

ຂໍໂທດ (ທ່ານ) ຂ້ອຍຕໍ່ສາຍຜິດ

4. Asking for and giving a phone number.

4.1 Asking for a telephone number....**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບໂຮງແຮມລ້ານຊ້າງ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບບ້ານນາງໜູພັນ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບສະຖານທູດອິຕາລີ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບທ່ານທູດ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບໂຮງໝໍ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບສະໂມສອນອອກກຳລັງ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບບ້ານເຈົ້າ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

ໂທລະສັບສຳນັກງານເຈົ້າ**ເບີຫຍັງ?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

4.2 Giving a phone number: Like English, the phone number goes by single digit.

ເບີໂທລະສັບຮ້ານອາຫານແມ່ນ…	(929) 544 - 6793
ເບີໂທລະສັບສຳນັກງານຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ…	(645) 389 - 9372
ເບີໂທລະສັບທະນະຄານແມ່ນ…	(472) 688 - 9347
ເບີໂທລະສັບບ້ານທ່ານທູດແມ່ນ…	(702) 994 - 0042
ເບີໂທລະສັບພະແນກຂົນສົ່ງແມ່ນ…	(571) 347 - 1169
ເບີໂທລະສັບອ້າຍຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ…	011 33 1 6066 6843

5. Using the structure ກຳລັງ…+ verb…ຢູ່ to indicate action which is taking place.

ລາວກຳລັງເວົ້າໂທລະສັບຢູ່

ນັກຮຽນກຳລັງຮຽນພາສາລາວຢູ່

ທ່ານທູດກຳລັງເຂົ້າປະຊຸມຢູ່

ທ້າວສີຈັນກຳລັງໄຖນາຢູ່

ພໍ່ຄົວກຳລັງຄົວກິນຢູ່

ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງໃຊ້ຄອມພິວເຕີຢູ່

ເດັກນ້ອຍກຳລັງເບິ່ງໂທລະພາບຢູ່

6. Review: Requesting someone to do something…ຊ່ອຍ…ແດ່ Could you kindly

ຊ່ອຍບອກລາວມາຕ້ອນເອົາຂ້ອຍຢູ່ສຳນັກງານ**ແດ່?**

ຊ່ອຍບອກລາວໂທຫາ**ຂ້ອຍແດ່?**

ຊ່ອຍສັ່ງຄວາມໃຫ້ທ່ານ ແອັດດີ **ແດ່?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຊ່ວຍບອກນາຍຄູວ່າ ນັກຮຽນບໍ່ມາ **ແດ່?**

ຊ່ວຍບອກລາວໂທລະສັບຫານາຍລາວ**ແດ່?**

ຊ່ວຍບອກຫົວໜ້າພະແນກ**ແດ່?**

ຊ່ວຍຝາກຄວາມໃຫ້ທ່ານທູດ**ແດ່?**

ຊ່ວຍບອກລາວວ່າ ຂ້ອຍຊິໂທມາໃໝ່**ແດ່?**

ຊ່ວຍບອກລາວວ່າ ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງຖ້າຢູ່**ແດ່?**

ຊ່ວຍບອກລາວວ່າ ຂ້ອຍເຮັດວຽກໝົດມື້**ແດ່?**

ຊ່ວຍບອກລາວວ່າ ຂ້ອຍໄປບໍ່**ໄດ້ແດ່?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ເດວິດ: ອາໂລ ຂໍລົມກັບ ຄຳຈັນ ໄດ້ບໍ?	**David**: Hello. Could I please speak with Khamchanh?
ຄຳຈັນ: ກຳລັງເວົ້າ ນີ້ແມ່ນໃຜນໍ?	**Khamchanh**: Speaking.Who is speaking, please?
ເດວິດ: ສະບາຍດີ ຄຳຈັນ! ນີ້ແມ່ນ ເດວິດລີ	**David**: Hi Khamchan. It's me David Lee.
ຄຳຈັນ: ໂອ ເດວິດ ສະບາຍດີ. ເຈົ້າມາຮອດ ເວລາໃດ?	**Khamchanh**: Oh, Hello David. When did you arrive?
ເດວິດ: ຂ້ອຍມາຮອດ ມື້ຄືນນີ້	**David**: Last night
ຄຳຈັນ: ເຈົ້າ ເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ?	**Khamchanh**: How are you?
ເດວິດ: ສະບາຍດີ, ເຈົ້າເດ?	**David**: Very well. How about you?
ຄຳຈັນ: ຂ້ອຍ ສະບາຍດີຄືກັນ. ເຈົ້າ ຊິຢູ່ນີ້ດົນ ປານໃດ?	**Khamchanh**: I'm fine too. Are you going to be here long?
ເດວິດ: ສອງ-ສາມມື້. ແລ້ວຂ້ອຍ ຊິໄປແຂວງ ຊຽງຂວາງ ອາທິດໜ້າ	**David**: For a couple of days then I will go to Xiengkhuang next week.
ຄຳຈັນ: ດີຫຼາຍ! ແຂວງຊຽງຂວາງງາມຫຼາຍ ເຈົ້າພັກຢູ່ໃສ?	**Khamchan**:h Good. It's beautiful there. Where are you staying?
ເດວິດ: ຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມດອນຈັນ	**David**: At Donchan Hotel.
ຄຳຈັນ: ເຈົ້າມີເວລາຫວ່າງບໍ? ຂ້ອຍຢາກຊວນ ເຈົ້າໄປກິນເຂົ້າແລງ	**Khamchanh**: When are you going to have a free time? I'd like to take you to dinner.
ເດວິດ: ດີຫຼາຍ, ມື້ອື່ນໄດ້ບໍ?	**David**: Great. How about tomorrow?
ຄຳຈັນ: ພໍດີ ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປຮັບເຈົ້າມື້ອື່ນ ຫົກໂມງ ແລງຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມ	**Khamchanh**: Perfect. I'll pick you up at 6 p.m. at the hotel.
ເດວິດ: ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ	**David**: Thanks a lot.
ຄຳຈັນ: ຖ້າເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການຫຍັງ ຫຼື ມີຫຍັງ ບອກຂ້ອຍເດີ້. ລາກ່ອນ	**Khamchanh**: If you need anything or something comes up, let me know OK? Bye.
ເດວິດ: ພໍ້ກັນໃໝ່	**David**: See you again.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

EXERCISE

1. Discuss the content of the *Dialogue for Listening* in Lao regarding:

   ເດວິດ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**

   ລາວມາຮອດ**ເວລາໃດ?**

   ລາວຊິຢູ່ດົນ**ປານໃດ?**

   ນາງ ຄຳຈັນ ຢາກເຮັດ**ຫຍັງ?**

2. Tell your friend your both phone numbers at home and at work:

3. You want to speak to David Lee on the phone, this is how you ask:

4. This is how you ask if you could leave a message:

5. Tell your friend that you arrived last week and next Monday you will be leaving for Vangvieng.

ACTIVITY

1. Role-play: You are now in Laos. Call your friend to say hello. Tell him how and what you have been doing.

2. You call your friend at home but he is not there. Leave a message which includes:

   - your name

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

- where you are staying
- your phone number, and extension if applicable
- when you can be reached at that number.

3. Call up a friend, set up the time and place where you will meet.

4. Call the operator to find out the phone number of:

- the airport
- the train station
- the police station
- your friend, indicating his or her name, place of work and address.

5. You call your friend, but you think you've gotten the wrong number. Apologize and ask whether 387-5290 is the number you have reached.

6. Call a hotel front desk and ask for Mr Mc Dermott in RM 1204.

7. Call your assistant and ask for the phone number of the finance section.

8. Call the front desk to see if you have any messages.

9. Identify yourself and ask to speak to Wendy in HR.

10. Call your spouse at home and see if your parents have called.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ທິດທາງ ແລະ ການຂົນສົ່ງ

(Directions and Transportation)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- ask for directions
- follow directions
- give directions
- use appropriate prepositions

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

Directions to a hotel

ໂຣເບີດ: ຄຸ້ມເຂດນີ້ ມີໂຮງແຮມ **ບໍ?**	**Robert:** Are there any hotels in this area?
ສີຈັນ: ມີ, ມີໂຮງແຮມນຶ່ງຢູ່ຖະໜົນເຈົ້າຟ້າງຸ່ມ.	**Sichanh:** Yes, there is one on Chao Fa Ngoum Road.
ໂຣເບີດ: ຖະໜົນເຈົ້າຟ້າງຸ່ມ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**	**Robert:** Where is Chao Fa Ngoum Road?
ສີຈັນ: ໂຮງແຮມຢູ່ບໍ່ໄກຈາກນີ້. ມີແຕ່ ທ່ານ ໄປຊື່ໆ ທາງນີ້, ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍຢູ່ໄຟແດງນັ້ນ, ເຈົ້າຊິເຫັນໂຮງແຮມຫຼັງໃຫຍ່ໆ.	**Sichanh:** It is not far from here. You just go straight this way. Then, turn left at the traffic light, you will see a big hotel.
ໂຣເບີດ: ໂຮງແຮມນັ້ນ ຊື່ຫຍັງ? **ສີຈັນ:** ໂຮງແຮມ ລ້ານຊ້າງ.	**Robert:** What is the name of the hotel? **Sichanh:** Lanexang Hotel.
ໂຣເບີດ: ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆ. **ສີຈັນ**: ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ.	**Robert:** Thank you very much. **Sichanh:** You're welcome.

VOCABULARY

ຄຸ້ມເຂດ	area, neighborhood
ຖະໜົນ	road, street
ຖະໜົນເຈົ້າຟ້າງຸ່ມ	Chao Fa Ngoum Road
ໂຮງແຮມ	hotel
ຫຼັງ	classifier for houses and buildings
ໄຟແດງ	traffic light
ຢູ່ໃສ?	Where?
ໄປຊື່ໆ	go straight
ແລ້ວ	then (when using before the clause/sentence)
ແລ້ວລ້ຽວ	then turn
ລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ	turn left
ລ້ຽວຂວາ	turn right

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ທິດທັງແປດ Directions

ທິດເໜືອ	North
ທິດໃຕ້	South
ທິດຕາເວັນອອກ	East
ທິດຕາເວັນຕົກ	West
ທິດຕາເວັນອອກສ່ຽງເໜືອ	Northeast
ທິດຕາເວັນອອກສ່ຽງໃຕ້	Southeast
ທິດຕາເວັນຕົກສ່ຽງເໜືອ	Northwest
ທິດຕາເວັນຕົກສ່ຽງໃຕ້	Southwest

ຄຳບຸບພະບົດ (ຄຳຢູ່ຕໍ່ໜ້າຄຳນາມ) Prepositions

ທີ່	at, in , on
ໃນ	in, inside
ທາງນອກ	out, outside
ໄກ, ຫ່າງ	far, far from
ໃກ້	near, closed by
ໄປຫາ	to, toward
ໄປຊື່	straight on
ທາງໜ້າ	front, in front
ຂ້າງກັບ	next to, side
ກົງກັນຂ້າມ	opposite of
ທາງຫຼັງ	behind, in the back, rear
ລະຫວ່າງ	between, in between
ຊ້າຍ, ເບື້ອງຊ້າຍ	left, left of
ຂວາ, ເບື້ອງຂວາ	right, right of
ກາງ, ທາງກາງ	middle, in the middle/center

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILLS

ແxກ	ແຕກ	ແຍກ	ແລກ	ແທກ	ແຈກ	ແບກ	ແຫຼກ	ແປກ
xານ	ຕານ	ຍານ	ລານ	ທານ	ຈານ	ບານ	ຫຼານ	ປານ

CONSONANT DRILL

ກ	ຄ
ກາ	ຄາ
ເກົາ	ເຄົາ
ໄກ	ໄຄ

TONE DRILL

1. ນາຍຄູຂ້ອຍ ຢູ່ໃກ້ກັບ ສະຖານທູດສະຫະລັດ.

2. ຂ້ອຍຢູ່ບໍ່ໄກຈາກໂຮງການ, ເຈົ້າເດ ເຈົ້າຢູ່ໃສ?

3. ພໍ່ຂ້ອຍແລ່ນລົດໄປຕະຫຼາດເຊົ້າ ມື້ລະຫ້າຖ້ຽວ.

4. ລາວຂັບລົດທ່ຽວຊົມທຽວທັດ ທາງທິດຕາເວັນຕົກ.

5. ໂຮງຮຽນລູກຊາຍຂ້ອຍ ຢູ່ຕໍ່ໜ້າກັບໂຮງໝໍ ມະໂຫສົດ.

6. ຄິວລົດເມໂດຍສານ ໄປປາກເຊ ຢູ່ຂ້າງກັບສະຖານີຕຳຫຼວດ.

PRACTICE

1. Asking for location with…**ຢູ່ໃສ?** *Where is. . .?*

ຖະໜົນສາຍລົມ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຖະໜົນສາມແສນໄຫ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ວັດສີເມືອງ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ໂຮງແຮມລ້ານຊ້າງ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຮ້ານແປງລົດ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕະຫຼາດທາດຫຼວງ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຄ້າຍທະຫານ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**

To respond to these questions.

ຖາມ: ຮ້ານອາຫານຈີນຢູ່ໃສ?
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ໃກ້ສະໜາມບິນວັດໄຕ.

ຖາມ: ຮ້ານຂາຍລົດໂຕໂຍຕ້າຢູ່ໃສ?
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ຕໍ່ໜ້າວັດສີສະເກດ.

ຖາມ: ສະຖານທູດອາເມລິກາຢູ່ໃສ?
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ຄຸ້ມທາດດຳ.

ຖາມ: ປະຕູໄຊຢູ່ໃສ?
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ຖະໜົນລ້ານຊ້າງ.

ຖາມ: ບ້ານເຈົ້າຢູ່ໃສ?
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ບ້ານໂພນສະອາດ.

2. Giving and following directions.

2.1 Turn left…ລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ Turn right…ລ້ຽວຂວາ

2.2 Go straight and then turn left/ right

ໄປຊື່ໆ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍຢູ່ໄຟແດງ	Go straight, then turn left at the traffic light.
ຕົງໄປ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາທີ່ໄຟແດງ	Go straight, then turn right at the traffic light.
ໄປຊື່ໆ ຜ່ານໄຟແດງທີ 1	Go straight, pass the first traffic light, and
ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍຢູ່ໄຟແດງທີ 2	then turn left at the second traffic light.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

2.3 Go straight and then turn at a certain point.

ไປຊື່ໆ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍຢູ່ໄຟແດງທີສອງ.
ຕົງໄປ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມລ້ານຊ້າງ.
ໄປຊື່ໆ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍຢູ່ວັດມີໄຊ.
ຕົງໄປ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາຢູ່ໂຮງການໄປສະນີ.
ໄປຊື່ໆ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍຢູ່ຕະຫຼາດໂພນເຄັ່ງ.
ຕົງໄປ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາຢູ່ສະຖານີລົດເມ.

2.4 Additional practice.

ລ້ຽວຂວາ ແລ້ວໄປຊື່ໆ	*Turn right and then go straight.*
ລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ ແລ້ວໄປຊື່ໆ	*Turn left and then go straight.*
ລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາ	*Turn left and then turn right.*
ລ້ຽວຂວາຢູ່ສີ່ແຍກ ແລ້ວໄປຊື່ໆ	*Turn right at the intersection and then go straight.*
ໄປຊື່ໆ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາຢູ່ຖະໜົນສີເມືອງ	*Go straight then turn right at Simuang Rd.*
ຕົງໄປ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍຢູ່ໄຟແດງທີສາມ	*Go straight then turn left at the third traffic light.*

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

Direction to the police station

ແນນຊີ: **ຢູ່ເຂດນີ້ ມີສະຖານີຕຳຫຼວດ ບໍ**?	Nancy: Is there a police station in the area?
ບຸນມີ : ມີ ແລະ ແຕ່ວ່າມັນຢູ່ໄກຈາກນີ້ຫຼາຍ.	**Boonmy**: Yes, it is very far from here.
ແນນຊີ: ຢູ່ໃສ? ຂ້ອຍຍ່າງໄປເຖິງ ບໍ?	**Nancy**: Where? Can I walk there?
ບຸນມີ: ຢູ່ທິດຕາເວັນອອກສ່ຽງເໜືອຈາກນີ້. ຢູ່ໃກ້ກັບ ໂຮງຮຽນສິນໄຊ. ຍ່າງໄປກໍຮອດ ແຕ່ວ່າ ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ເວລາປະມານ ນຶ່ງຊົ່ວໂມງ.	**Boonmy**: From here, it is in the northeast. It is next to Sinxay School. You can walk, but it will take you around one hour to get there.
ແນນຊີ: ຄັນຊັ້ນ ຂ້ອຍຈະໄປທາງລົດ! ຄ່າລົດ ເທົ່າໃດ? ເຈົ້າຮູ້ບໍ?	**Nancy**: In that case, I will take the public transportation. How much is the fare? Do you know?
ບຸນມີ: ລົມເມ 5.000 ກີບ. ລົດຕັກຊີ 10.000 ກີບ ແລະ ລົດ ຕຸກຕຸກ 7.000 ກີບ.	**Boonmy**: By bus, it is 5,000 kips. Taxi, it's 10,000 kips and by Tooktook, it's 7,000 kips.
ແນນຊີ: ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍເດີ! **ບຸນມີ:** ດ້ວຍຄວາມຍິນດີ!	**Nancy**: Thank you very much. **Boonmy**: With pleasure.

VOCABULARY

ສະຖານີຕຳຫຼວດ	police station
ຍ່າງ	to walk
ໄປຮອດ	to arrive
ມາຮອດ	to arrive
ປະມານ	around, approximate
ການຂົນສົ່ງສາທາລະນະ	public transportation
ຄ່າໂດຍສານ	fare
ກີບ	kip, Lao currency
ລົດເມ	bus
ລົດປະຈຳທາງ	bus

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ລົດຕັກຊີ	taxi
ລົດຕຸກຕຸກ	tooktook (tri-wheeled vehicle)
ລົດສາມລໍ້	trishaw
ພາສີ	tax, duty
ອາກອນ	tax, duty
ພັກຄ້າງຄືນ	stay overnight
ບໍລິການ	services
ເຊົ່າ	to rent
ຄ່າເຊົ່າ	the rent
ເຊົ່າລົດ	to rent a car
ເໝົາລົດຕັກຊີ	hire a taxi

PRACTICE

1. ຖາມ **ຄ່າໂດຍສານ** Ask about the fare to ……

ຄ່າລົດຕັກຊີໄປ ທ່າເດື່ອ ເທ່ົາໃດ?
ຄ່າສາມລໍ້ໄປ ຕະຫຼາດເຊົ້າ ເທ່ົາໃດ?
ຄ່າເຮືອບິນໄປ ເມືອງຫຼວງພະບາງ ເທ່ົາໃດ?
ຄ່າເຮືອໄປ ຖ້ໍາຕ່ີງ ເທ່ົາໃດ?
ຄ່າເມໄປ ເມືອງປາກເຊ ເທ່ົາໃດ?

2. ຈອງ ປ້ີ ລົດ, ເຮືອບິນ Make a reservation for.....

ຂ້ອຍຢາກຈອງ ປ້ີລົດເມ ໄປ ເມືອງປາກຊັນ 1 ປ້ີ.
ລາວຢາກຈອງ ປ້ີເຮືອບິນໄປ-ກັບ ໄປ ເມືອງຫ້ວຍຊາຍ 2 ປ້ີ.
ທ່ານ ຈອນ ຢາກຈອງປ້ີເຮືອ ໄປທ່ຽວ ຖ້ໍາຕ່ີງ 4 ປ້ີ.
ດາຣາຢາກ ຂອງປ້ີລົດໄຟ ໄປ ເມືອງບອສຕັນ 3 ປ້ີ.
ທ່ານນາງ ແມຣີ ຢາກຈອງປ້ີລົດໄຟໃຕ້ດິນ ໄປ ເມືອງບໍຕິມໍຣ໌.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILLS

ຄືນ	ປືນ	ອຶ່ນ	ຕຶ່ນ	ທືນ	ຢືນ	ພຶ້ນ	ຟືນ	ຝືນ
ຄາງ	ປາງ	ອ້າງ	ຕາງ	ທາງ	ຢາງ	ພາງ	ຟາງ	ຝາງ
ຄາຍ	ປາຍ	ອ້າຍ	ຕ່າຍ	ທ້າຍ	ຢາຍ	ພາຍ	ຟາຍ	ຝ້າຍ

TONE DRILL

ຊາຍ	ຊ້າຍ
ປາຍ	ປ້າຍ
ປາ	ປ້າ

VOWEL AND TONE DRILL

ຮອງ	ຮ້ອງ
ຄອງ	ຄ້ອງ
ມາ	ມ້າ

PRACTICE

1. Asking about rent/cost of service per_____ **ລະເທ່າໃດ/ລະທ່ໍໃດ?**

   ຄ່າຫ້ອງຄືນລະ**ເທ່າໃດ?**

   ຄ່າໂຮງແຮມມື້ລະ**ເທ່າໃດ?**

   ຄ່າເຮືອນພັກຊົ່ວຄາວອາທິດລະ**ເທ່າໃດ?**

   ຄ່າເຊົ່າລົດມື້ລະ**ເທ່າໃດ?**

   ຄ່າຫ້ອງທີ່ມີພັດລົມຄືນລະ**ເທ່າໃດ?**

   ຄ່າເຊົ່າເຮືອນເດືອນລະ**ເທ່າໃດ?**

2. Respond by specifying the room and the cost.

   ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງທີ່ມີ ອາຍເຢັນ ຄືນລະ**ເທ່າໃດ?**
   ຕອບ: ຄືນລະ ຫົກແສນກີບ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງທຳມະດາ ຄືນລະ**ເທົ່າໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຄືນລະ ສີ່ແສນກີບ.

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງພິເສດ ຄືນລະ**ເທົ່າໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຄືນລະ ເກົ້າແສນກີບ.

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງຕຽງຄູ່ ຄືນລະ**ເທົ່າໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ຄືນລະ ແປດຮ້ອຍພັນກີບ.

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງອາຍເຢັນ ອາທິດລະ**ເທົ່າໃດ?**
ຕອບ: ອາທິດລະ ສອງລ້ານຫ້າແສນກີບ.

SOUND DRILLS

VOWEL AND TONE DRILLS

ส้าๆ	ข้าๆ	อาๆ	ย่าๆ	ทาๆ	ซ่าๆ	ต่าๆ	ค้าๆ	ม้าๆ
สาม	ขาม	อาม	ยาม	ท่าม	ซาม	ต้าม	คาม	มาม

TONE DRILL

VOWEL DRILL

High	Low
ໝົດ	ມົດ
ຫຍົດ	ຍົດ
ຫົດ	ຮົດ

ปอก	ปาก
บอก	จาก
ซอก	สาก
สอก	นาก

PRACTICE

1. Time to check out:

ຖາມ: ເຊັນອອກຈັກໂມງ? ເຊັກອອກຈັກໂມງ?
ຕອບ: ເຊັນອອກ ເວລາ11:00 ໂມງເຊົ້າ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ເຊັກອອກ ເວລາ ກ່ອນ 12:00 ໂມງທ່ຽງ.
ເຊັນອອກ ກ່ອນ 12:00ໂມງທ່ຽງ.
ເຊັນອອກ ຫຼັງຈາກ 10:00 ໂມງເຊົ້າ.
ເຊັນອອກ ບ່າຍ 1:00 ໂມງ.

2. Asking how many nights, days, weeks, etc. one wants to stay/ be there / live there.

ເຈົ້າຊິພັກຢູ່ນີ້ **ຈັກ**ຄືນ?
ທ່ານ ຈອນ ຊິພັກ ຢູ່ໂຮງແຮມ ດອນຈັນ **ຈັກ**ມື້?
ເຂົາເຈົ້າຊິເຮັດວຽກນີ້ ອີກ**ຈັກ**ປີ?
ເຈົ້າຊິຮຽນພາສາລາວ ຢູ່ສະຖາບັນນີ້ **ຈັກ**ເດືອນ?
ທ່ານ ນາງ ແຄຕຕີ ຊິໄປປະຈຳການ ຢູ່ເມືອງລາວ**ຈັກ**ປີ?
ທ່ານ ອາຈານ ຊິສອນພາສາລາວ **ຈັກ**ອາທິດ?

3. Asking and giving directions inside the building.

3.1 Go upstairs/downstairs and then turn left/right.

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງຂ້ອຍ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຂຶ້ນຂັ້ນໃດໄປ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ.

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງປະຊຸມ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ໄປຊື່ໆ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາ.

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງອອກກຳລັງກາຍ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຂຶ້ນຂັ້ນໃດໄປຊັ້ນທີສອງ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ.

ຖາມ: ຫ້ອງກິນລ້ຽງ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ລົງຂັ້ນໃດໄປຊັ້ນລຸ່ມ ແລ້ວໄປຊື່ໆ.

ຖາມ: ບາຣ໌**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຂຶ້ນຂັ້ນໃດໄປຊັ້ນສາມ ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຂວາ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

3.2 Pointing toward the directions.

ຖາມ: ເດີ່ນເຮືອບິນ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ທາງພາກເໜືອ ຂອງນະຄອນວຽງຈັນ.

ຖາມ: ເດີ່ນກິລາແຫ່ງຊາດ **ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ທາງທິດຕາເວັນອອກຂອງເມືອງນີ້.

ຖາມ: ສະລອຍນ້ຳ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ຂ້າງກັບເດີ່ນກິລາ ແລະ ໂຮງຮຽນນານາຊາດ.

ຖາມ: ເດີ່ນເຕະບານ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ໃກ້ ສະລອຍນ້ຳ.

ຖາມ: ຕະຫຼາດເຊົ້າ**ຢູ່ໃສ?**
ຕອບ: ຢູ່ຕໍ່ໜ້າ ສະຖານີຕຳຫຼວດ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

Making a hotel reservation

ວັນດີ: ສະບາຍດີ! ທ່ານຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ຊ່ວຍຫຍັງບໍ?	**Vandy:** Hello! May I help you?
ເດວິດ: ສະບາຍດີ! ເຈົ້າມີຫ້ອງຫວ່າງບໍ? ຂ້ອຍຢາກຈອງຫ້ອງ ສຳລັບເອື້ອຍຂອງຂ້ອຍ.	**David**: Hello! Do you have vacancy? I'd like to reserve a room for my sister.
ວັນດີ: ມີ, ມີຫ້ອງຫວ່າງ. ທ່ານຕ້ອງການຈັກຫ້ອງ? ຈັກຄືນ ແລະ ເມື່ອໃດ?	**Vanhdy**: Yes, we have vacant rooms. How many rooms would you like, for how many nights and for when?
ເດວິດ: ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການຫ້ອງດຽວ ເທົ່ານັ້ນ ສຳລັບອາທິດໜ້າ.	**David:** I would like to reserve only one room for a week, for next week.
ວັນດີ: ຫ້ອງທຳມະດາ ຫຼືວ່າ ຫ້ອງພິເສດ? **ເດວິດ:** ລາຄາ ແຕກຕ່າງກັນແນວໃດ?	**Vanhdy**: A regular or special room? **David:** How are they different?
ວັນດີ: ຫ້ອງທຳມະດາ ລາຄາ 500.000 ກີບ ແລະ ຫ້ອງພິເສດ ລາຄາ 800.000 ກີບ.	**Vanhdy:** Regular room is 500,000 kips and the special one is 800,000 kips.
ເດວິດ: ມີ ລາຄາພິເສດ ສຳລັບພັກຫຼາຍຄືນບໍ?	**David:** Do you have special rate for a long stay?
ວັນດີ: ມີ ພວກເຮົາມີລາຄາພິເສດ. ລາຄາ 1 ອາທິດ ແມ່ນ 5.000.000 ກີບ ສຳລັບຫ້ອງພິເສດ. ທ່ານຈະເອົາບໍ? ແລ້ວ ເມື່ອໃດລະ?	**Vanhdy**: Yes, we do. The rate for a week is 5,000,000 kips for a special room. Would you like it, and for when?
ເດວິດ: ດີ! ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາ ແລະ ເລີ່ມແຕ່ ວັນຈັນໜ້າ ຈົນໄປຮອດວັນອາທິດ.	**David:** Good! I'll take it, from next Monday through Sunday.
ວັນດີ: ຈະຈ່າຍຈັ່ງໃດ? ເງິນສົດ ຫຼື ບັດຄເຣດິດ?	**Vanhdy:** How would you like to pay for this, cash or credit?
ເດວິດ: ເງິນສົດ ນີ້ເງິນ 5 ລ້ານກີບ.	**David**: Cash. Here is the cash for 5,000,000 kips.
ວັນດີ: ຂໍເບິ່ງໜັງສືຜ່ານແດນ ຂອງທ່ານແດ່?	**Vanhdy**: May I see your passport, please?
ເດວິດ: ນີ້ ໜັງສືຜ່ານແດນ. ຂອບໃຈເດີ...	**David**: Here's my passport. Thanks.
ວັນດີ: ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ!	Vandy: You are welcome!

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

VOCABULARY

ຈະ, ຊິ	will, shall, future tense
ເອົາ	take possession of, get
ປະມານ	about, approximate, around
ຫ້ອງແອ	air conditioned room
ລວມທັງໝົດ	total, altogether
ເຊັນອອກ	check out
ເຊັກອອກ	check out
ຈັກໂມງ?	What time?
ຂຶ້ນ	to go up, to ascend
ຂັ້ນໄດ	stairs, ladder, staircase, stairway
ຂຶ້ນຂັ້ນໄດ	take the step upstairs
ອັດຕາ	rate
ລາຄາ	price
ພັກຫຼາຍມື້	long stay
ທຳມະດາ	regular, normal
ຫ້ອງການ	office
ສຳນັກງານ	office
ຂັ້ນໄດລິບ	elevator
ທາງອອກ	exit
ເອີ້ນຕັກຊີ	call a cab
ມື້ອື່ນ	tomorrow
ມື້ຮື	the day after tomorrow
ມື້ວານນີ້	yesterday
ຊັ້ນເທິງ	upper level
ຊັ້ນລຸ່ມ	lower level

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

REVIEW

1. Discuss the content of the "*Dialogue for listening*:"

   - ທ່ານ…ຕ້ອງການ**ຫຍັງ?**

   - ເຮັດ**ຫຍັງ?**

   - ເຂົາເຈົ້າຖາມ**ຫຍັງ?**

---

2. You want to know if there is a hotel in the neighborhood, so you ask:

---

3. You want to find out if there is a room available at a hotel and this is how you ask:

---

4. Find out the rate of a room with two beds for a week:

---

5. Tell a new Lao employee that his office is on the second floor, go upstairs and then turn left.

Tell him that his office is on the right, and the room number is 201.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ACTIVITY

1. Role-play:

    1.1 Get a room at a hotel with a swimming pool.

    1.2 Tell your friend about your hotel and how long you plan to stay there.

    1.3 Call to make a hotel reservation for your family. Shop around first.

2. Map.

    - Locate a hotel, embassy, university, shopping mall, bank, etc..
    - Ask and give directions to a location found on the map.

3. Play a game, *Help! I'm **lost*** by asking and giving directions to:

    - the men's restroom
    - the ladies' restroom
    - the instructor's office.
    - the language training supervisor's office
    - the US Embassy
    - the airport
    - a bank
    - a Lao restaurant
    - a bus station

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ງານອະດິເຣກ ແລະ ເວລາຫວ້າງ

(Hobbies and Leisure)

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this lesson, you will be able to:

- talk about someone's hobbies
- invite friends and guests to participate in activities
- recognize the names of major tourist cities and provinces in Laos
- use future tense / time correctly จะ ຊິ
- use the verb ມັກ "like" appropriately

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 1

ດາຣາ: ເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດຫຍັງ ທ້າຍອາທິດນີ້?	**Dara:** What are you doing this weekend?
ຈູດີ: ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປຫຼິ້ນເທນນິສ ກັບໝູ່ຂ້ອຍ. ແລ້ວເຈົ້າເດ ເຈົ້າຊິເຮັດຫຍັງ?	**Judy:** I am going to play tennis with my friends. And you, what are you doing?
ດາຣາ: ຂ້ອຍຊິໄປທ່ຽວຊົມທຳມະຊາດ ກັບສາມີ ຂ້ອຍ ຢູ່ວັງວຽງ? ຕອນກັບ ພວກເຮົາຊິແວ້ ຢ້ຽມຢາມ ພີ່ນ້ອງ ຢູ່ເມືອງ ໂພນໂຮງ.	**Dara:** I will go to Vangvieng for sightseeing with my husband. On our return, we will stop by our relatives in Phonhong District**.**
ຈູດີ: ໜ້າອິດສາ! ຢາກໄປນຳເດເທື່ອໜ້າ! ຕາມປົກກະຕິ ເຈົ້າເດ ມັກເຮັດຫຍັງ ໃນຍາມ ເຈົ້າມີເວລາຫວ່າງ?	**Judy:** I envy you! I'd like to go with you next time! Usually, what do you like to do when you have free time?
ດາຣາ: ເຈົ້າໄປນຳໄດ້ ເທື່ອໜ້າ! ຕາມປົກກະຕິ ແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍມັກ ຮ້ອງເພງນຳຄາຣາໂອເກ ທຳ ຄວາມສະອາດເຮືອນ ຄົວກິນ ແລະ ໄປທຳບຸນ ຢູ່ວັດ. ເຈົ້າເດ ມັກເຮັດຫຍັງ ຍາມຫວ່າງ?	**Dara:** Yes, you can certainly come with us next time. Usually, I like singing along with karaoke, house cleaning, cooking and doing merit at the temple. What about you?
ຈູດີ: ຂ້ອຍມັກຫຼິ້ນກິລາ ພິເສດແມ່ນລອຍນ້ຳ ລົມໂທລະສັບກັບໝູ່ ສະສົມສະແຕມ ອ່ານປຶ້ມ ແຕ້ມຮູບ ແລະ ອ່ານບົດກອນ.	**Judy:** I like to play sports, especially swimming, talking on the phone with friends, collecting stamps, reading books, drawing and poems.
ດາຣາ: ດີຫຼາຍ. ນີ້ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າ ເຈົ້າຍາກ ທີ່ຈະປ່ອຍເວລາໃຫ້ເສຍຖິ້ມເລີຍ..	**Dara:** Very good. This means that you hardly waste any time…
ຈູດີ: ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ນັ້ນແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ, ດາຣາ!	**Judy:** Yes, it is true, Dara!
ດາຣາ: ຂອບໃຈຫຼາຍໆເດີ, ຈູດີ!	**Dara:** Thank you very much, Judy!

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

VOCABULARY

ไປທ່ອງທ່ຽວ	travel, tour
ແຫຼ່ງທ້ອງທ່ຽວ	tourist attractions
ທິວທັດ	view
ທຳມະຊາດ	nature
ຊົນນະບົດ	countryside, rural area
ເຮັດບຸນ	do merit, make donation
ວັດ	Wat, temple
ພິທີສາດສະໜາ	religious ceremony
ແວ້	stop by
ຢ້ຽມຢາມ	visit
ພີ່ນ້ອງ	relatives
ທຳຄວາມສະອາດ	cleaning
ເຮັດສວນ	gardening
ເມືອງວັງວຽງ	city of Vangvieng
ຮ້ອງເພງ	sing songs
ຍາມຫວ່າງ	leisure time
ສະສົມ	to collect
ສະແຕມ	stamps
ຫຼີ້ນກິລາ	play sports
ບຄຳກອນ	poems
ແຕ້ມຮູບ	paint, draw a picture
ກິນລ້ຽງ	party
ອິດສາ	envy
ພິເສດ	special

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ມັກ + ຄຳກິລິຍາ....like + verb + object

ສັບພະນາມ / ນາມ	**ມັກ**	**ກິລິຍາ**	ຫຍັງ ເວລາ
ເຈົ້າ	↓	ເຮັດ	ຫຍັງ ໃນຍາມພັກກາງ?
ທ່ານ	↓	ກິນ	ອາຫານຫຍັງ ຍາມອາກາດໜາວ?
ທ່ານ ຈອນ	↓	ລົມ	ກັບໃຜ ຕອນມາຢາມສະຫະລັດ?
ເພິ່ນ	↓	ຄິດ	ຫຍັງ ຍາມຢູ່ຄົນດຽວ?
ເຂົາເຈົ້າ	↓	ໄປ	ໃສ ໃນທ້າຍອາທິດ?

ມັກ + ນາມ....like + noun

ສັບພະນາມ	**ມັກ**	ນາມ / ສຳນວນຖ້ອຍຄຳ
ຂ້ອຍ	↓	ອາຫານເຜັດໆ.
ລາວ	↓	ໝາກໄມ້ສົດ.
ທ່ານ ນາງ ແມຣີ	↓	ກາບພະຈົນໄພ.
ສົມໃຈ	↓	ທຳມະຊາດທີ່ສວຍງາມ.
ເຂົາເຈົ້າ	↓	ຜິດລົມໂທລະສັບກັນເລື້ອຍໆ.

RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL 1

ຄູ: ຂໍໂທດ, ອາທິດໜ້າ ທ່ານຈະໄປ**ໃສ?**
ນັກຮຽນ ກ: ອາທິດໜ້າ, ຂ້ອຍ ຈະໄປ ເມືອງ ໄມອາມີ.

ຄູ: ວັນເສົານີ້ ທ່ານທູດ ຊິເຮັດຫຍັງ?
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ: ວັນເສົານີ້ ເພິ່ນຊິໄປພັກຜ່ອນ ຢູ່ຊົນນະບົດ.

(Students are to take turns asking each other.)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ຂໍໂທດ, ທ່ານ	**ຊິ**	**ໄປໃສ?**
↓ ພວກເຈົ້າ	↓	↓
↓ ເພິ່ນ	↓	↓
↓ ທ່ານ ຈອນ ແລະ ທ່ານ ຈິມ	↓	**ເຮັດຫຍັງ?**
↓ ຂະເຈົ້າ	↓	↓
↓ ມະນີດາ ແລະ ສົມພອນ	↓	↓

ຂ້ອຍ	**ຊິ ໄປທ່ຽວ**	ເມືອງ ຫຼວງພະບາງ.
ລາວ	↓	ເມືອງ ນິວຢອກ,
ທ່ານ ຈອນ	↓	ນະຄອນວຽງຈັນ.
ເຂົາເຈົ້າ	↓	ເມືອງ ປາກຊັນ.
ທ່ານ ສົມພອນ ແລະ ນາງ ມະນີດາ	↓	ປະເທດລາວ.
ທ່ານນາງ ແຄລລີ	↓	ຄອນພະເພງ ແຂວງຈຳປາສັກ.

MODEL 2

ຄູ: ທ່ານມັກເຮັດຫຍັງ ໃນເວລາພັກຜ່ອນ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ຂ້ອຍ ມັກນັ່ງຢູ່ຄົນດຽວ ແລ້ວຟັງເພງຮັກເກົ່າໆ.

ຄູ: ຖ້າເຈົ້າສາມາດບິນໄດ້ ເຈົ້າຈະບິນໄປໃສ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ຖ້າຂ້ອຍສາມາດບິນໄດ້ ຂ້ອຍຈະບິນໄປຢ້ຽມຢາມບ້ານເກີດຂ້ອຍ.

(Students are to take turns asking each other.)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 2

ປຣານີ: ພັກຍາວທ້າຍອາທິດນີ້ ທ່ານຄິດວ່າຈະໄປທ່ຽວໃສ?	**Prany:** This long weekend, where are you going?
ທອມມີ: ຄິດວ່າ ຂ້ອຍຈະພາ ຄອບຄົວ ໄປທ່ຽວພາກເໜືອ. ລູກຊາຍນ້ອຍຂ້ອຍ ຢາກປີນພູ, ເຈົ້າຊ່ວຍແນະນຳຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບໍ? ຂ້ອຍຄວນຈະໄປໃສດີ?	**Tommy:** I think I would like to take my family to the north. My young son wants to climb a mountain. What is your recommendation? Where should I go?
ປຣານີ: ເຈົ້າຄວນຈະໄປທ່ຽວຫຼວງພະບາງ ເພາະມີພູນ້ອຍ ຢູ່ໃຈກາງເມືອງ.	**Prany:** You should go to Luang Prabang. There is a hill located in the center of the city.
ທອມມີ: ຂອບໃຈ. ນັ້ນແມ່ນ ແນວຄິດທີ່ດີ! ເຈົ້າເດ ມີແຜນຈະເຮັດຫຍັງລະ? ເຈົ້າຈະໄປທ່ຽວໃສ?	**Tommy:** Thank you. That's a good idea! How about you, what is your plan? Where are you going?
ປຣານີ: ຂ້ອຍຈະບໍ່ໄປໃສ. ຂ້ອຍມີແຜນ ຈະພັກຜ່ອນ.	**Prany:** I am going nowhere. I plan to take a break.
ທອມມີ: ໂອ, ນັ້ນວິເສດທີ່ສຸດເລີຍ!	**Tommy:** Oh! That is excellent!

Below is a list of some common Lao tourist sites:

ມໍລະດົກໂລກ	world heritage
ພະລາດຊະວັງເກົ່າ	former royal palace
ຖ້ຳ	caves
ນ້ຳຕົກ	water falls
ຄອນພະເພງ	Khonephapheng rapids
ວັດພູ	Wat Phou Champasak, an ancient temple
ຫຼີ່ຜີ	Liphi, a Mekong rapids

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

ທົ່ງໄຫຫີນ	Thonghaihin, Plain of Jars
ຖ້ຳຜູ້ນຳ	Thamphounam, leaders' caves
ວັດວາອາຮາມ	Buddhist temples
ວັດຊຽງຄວນ	Wat Xiengkhouane, a tourist temple
ທຳມະຊາດ	nature

VOCABULARY

ຢາກ	to want
ຄວນ	should
ແຜນ	plan, to plan
ພັກຍາວທ້າຍອາທິດ	long weekend
ພູ	hill, mountain
ຂຶ້ນພູ	climbing mountain
ໃຈກາງ	center, central
ແນະນຳ	to recommend
ແນວຄິດ	idea
ແທ້ຈິງ	real, true
ວິເສດ	marvelous, excellent, superb
ທີ່ສຸດ	the most, the best, the …..est

ຢາກ + ຄຳກິລິຍາ....want + verb + subject

	ຢາກ	ກິລິຍາ	
ຂ້ອຍ	↓	ໄປ	ຄວນພະເພງ.
ລາວ	↓	ກິນ	ໝາກໄມ້ສົດ.
ທ່ານ ຈອນ	↓	ພັກຜ່ອນ	ຈັກສອງ-ສາມວັນ.
ນາງ ມາລີ	↓	ຊື້	ລົດຄັນໃໝ່.
ທ່ານນາງ ແມຣີ	↓	ຮຽນ	ພາສາຈີນກາງ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL 1

ຄູ: ຍາມຫວ້າງ ທ່ານມັກເຮັດຫຍັງ?
ນັກຮຽນ ກ: ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄປທ່ຽວຊົນນະບົດ ທີ່ສຸດເລີຍ.

ນັກຮຽນ ຂ: ຂ້ອຍມັກແຕ້ມຮູບທີ່ສຸດເລີຍ.

ນັກຮຽນ ຄ: ຂ້ອຍມັກໄປກິນເຂົ້າປ່າ.

(Students are to take turns asking each other.)

PROGRESSIVE RESPONSE DRILL

MODEL 2

A: You like to go to Luang Prabang, don't you?
B: Yes, I like to go to Luang Prabang.

Using the English above as a guide, students are to take turns asking and answering in Lao until everyone is fluent.

EXPANSION DRILL

ແຂວງ ບໍລິຄຳໄຊ	Borikhamxay **Province**
↓ ຊຽງຂວາງ	Xiengkhouang ↓
↓ ໄຊຍະບູລີ	Xayabouly ↓
↓ ສາຣະວັນ	Saravan ↓
↓ ຫົວພັນ	Houaphan ↓
↓ ຈຳປາສັກ	Champasak ↓
↓ ອຸດົມໄຊ	Oudomxay ↓
↓ ຄຳມ່ວນ	Khammouane ↓
↓ ວຽງຈັນ	Vientiane ↓
↓ ສະຫວັນນະເຂດ	Savannakhet ↓

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

MODEL 3

ຄູ: ຂໍໂທດ ງານອະດິເຣກຂອງທ່ານ ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?
ນັກຮຽນ ກ: ຂ້ອຍມັກ… (camping)
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ: ຂ້ອຍ... (stamp collection)
ນັກຮຽນ ຄ: ຂ້ອຍ.. (watching movies)

MODEL 4

ຄູ: ຍາມພັກຜ່ອນ ທ່ານເຮັດຫຍັງ?
ນັກຮຽນ ກ: ຊຸມແຊວກັບໝູ່ເພື່ອນ… (party)
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ: ອ່ານໜັງສື… (reading)
ນັກຮຽນ ຄ: ຂີ່ມ້າ... (riding a horse)

(Students are to practice asking and responding to each other.)

VOCABULARY

ຂີ່	to ride
ມ້າ	horse
ເບິ່ງ	to watch
ຮູບເຫງົາ	movie, cinema
ໂຮງຮູບເຫງົາ	Movies
ໂຮງລະຄອນ	theater
ນອນປ່າ	camping
ພູເບ້ຍ	Phubia, the highest mountain in Laos
ທ່າແຂກ	Thakhek
ສາມຫຼ່ຽມຄຳ	Golden Triangle (Myanmar, Laos and Thailand)
ແຂວງບໍ່ແກ້ວ	Bokeo Province
ສະຫວັນເວກັສ	Savan Vegas, a casino in Laos
ປາກຊ່ອງ	Pakxong

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

MODEL 4

Teacher: What hobby does Sompchith like the most?
Student: Sompchith likes hunting the most.

ຄູ: ງານອະດິເຣກາຫຍັງ ທ່ານສົມຈິດມັກທີ່ສຸດ?
(hunting)
ນັກຮຽນ ກ: ທ່ານສົມຈິດມັກການລ່າສັດ ທີ່ສຸດ.

ຄູ: ນາງ ມະນິດາມັກເຮັດຫຍັງໃນຍາມຫວ້າງ?
(sightseeing)
ນັກຮຽນ ຂ: ນາງມັກໄປທ່ຽງຊົມທິວທັດ.

ຄູ: ຈອນ ມັກເຮັດຫຍັງໃນຍາມຫວ້າງ? (reading)
ນັກຮຽນ ຄ: ລາວມັກອ່ານໃນຍາມຫວ້າງ.

ຄູ: ທ່ານທອມ ມັກເຮັດຫຍັງທີ່ສຸດຍາມຫວ້າງ? (stamp collection)
ນັກຮຽນ ງ: ເພິ່ນມັກສະສົມສະແຕມ ທີ່ສຸດ.

ຄູ: ລັດດາ ເຈົ້າມັກໄປໃສທີ່ສຸດໃນຍາມຫວ້າງ? (hiking)
ນັກຮຽນ ຈ: ຂ້ອຍ ມັກໄປປີ້ນພູ ທີ່ສຸດ.

ຄູ: ແອນນາ ເຈົ້າມັກເຮັດຫຍັງທີ່ສຸດໃນຍາມພັກ? (picnic)
ນັກຮຽນ ງ: ຂ້ອຍ ມັກໄປກິນເຂົ້າປ່າ ທີ່ສຸດເລີຍ!

Students are to take turns asking each other what they like to do most.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

COMMUNICATIVE EXCHANGE: FRAME 3

ຈອນ: ໆານອະດິເຣກ ຂອງທ່ານແມ່ນຫຍັງ?	**John**: What is your hobby?
ພອນ: ຂ້ອຍມັກຫຼີ້ນເຄື່ອງດົນຕີ.	**Phone**: I like to play /blow a Khene.
ຈອນ: ແຄນ ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?	**John:** What is a Khene?
ພອນ: ແຄນເປັນເຄື່ອງດົນຕີຊະນິດນຶ່ງຂອງ ລາວ. ມັນເປັນ ເຄື່ອງດົນຕີພື້ນເມືອງຂອງລາວ. ເຈົ້າເດ ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?	**Phone:** Khene is a Lao musical instrument. It is a traditional musical instrument. And how about you?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍມັກແຕ້ມຮູບຫຼາຍ.	**John**: I like to paint very much.
ພອນ: ເຈົ້າມັກແຕ້ມຫຍັງລະ?	**Phone**: What do you like to paint?
ຈອນ: ຂ້ອຍມັກແຕ້ມຮູບຕົ້ນໄມ້ ແລະ ດອກ ໄມ້. ເມຍຂ້ອຍມັກຮູບແຕ້ມຂ້ອຍແທ້ໆ.	**John:** I like to paint trees and flowers. My wife really like them.
ພອນ: ດີຫຼາຍ. ເຈົ້າຄົງມັກແຕ້ມເກ່ັງນໍ!	**Phone:** Very good. You must be a good artist!
ຈອນ: ບໍ່ ບໍ່ເກ່ັງດອກ. ກໍພໍໄດ້!	**John:** Oh, no. Not really!

VOCABULARY

ແຄນ	Khene, a Lao musical instrument
ດົນຕີ	band
ຊະນິດ	kind, type
ຕົ້ນໄມ້	tree
ດອກໄມ້	flower
ເກ່ັງ	very well
ອີຫຼີ	really good, truly
ພໍໄດ້	not really

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

RESPONSE DRILL: Respond negatively

ຄູ: ທ່ານ ມັກລອຍນ້ຳ ແມ່ນບໍ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍ ບໍ່ໄດ້ ມັກລອຍນ້ຳເລີຍ.

ຄູ: ລາວມັກກິນອາຫານລົດເຜັດໆ ແມ່ນບໍ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ລາວ ບໍ່ໄດ້ ມັກອາເຜັດເລີຍ.

ຄູ: ນາງ ແມຣີ ມັກລົດເກົາຫຼີ ແມ່ນບໍ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ນາງ ບໍ່ໄດ້ ມັກລົດເກົາຫຼີເລີຍ.

ຄູ: ທ່ານ ເດວິດ ມັກໃຊ້ຄອມພິວເຕີ ແມ່ນບໍ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ເພິ່ນ ບໍ່ໄດ້ ມັກໃຊ້ຄອມພິວເຕີເລີຍ.

ຄູ: ທ່ານນາງ ລີຊາມັກກິນອາຫານລາວ ແມ່ນບໍ?
ນັກຮຽນ: ບໍ່ແມ່ນ ທ່ານນາງ ລີຊາ ບໍ່ໄດ້ ມັກອາຫານລາວເລີຍ.

VOCABULARY

ບໍ່	no
ບໍ່ໄດ້	have not
ເລີຍ / ຈັກໜ້ອຍເລີຍ	not at all
ລົດ / ລົດຊາດ	taste
ເຜັດ	spicy, hot
ໃຊ້	use, utilize
ລົດເກົາຫຼີ	a Korean made car
ຄອມພິວເຕີ	computer
ທ່ານນາງ	Ms, Miss, Madame
ເພິ່ນ	he, she (with respect)

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

DIALOGUE FOR LISTENING

ດອນ: ຂໍໂທດ. ທ່ານຈະເຮັດຫຍັງທ້າຍອາທິດນີ້?	**Don**: Excuse me. What are you doing this weekend?
ມາລີ: ຂ້ອຍຄືຈະບໍ່ເຮັດຫຍັງ ທ້າຍອາທິດນີ້. ທ່ານ ເດ ມີແຜນຈະເຮັດຫຍັງ?	**Mali**: I will likely do nothing this weekend. Do you have any plans?
ດອນ: ຂ້ອຍ ຈະມີເພື່ອນມາຢາມ ແລ້ວພວກເຮົາ ຈະມີການຊຸມແຊວກັນ. ຂ້ອຍຢາກໃຫ້ທ່ານມາຮ່ວມ ພວກເຮົາ!	**Don**: I will have friends coming and then we will have a party. I would like you to join us.
ມາລີ: ເພື່ອນທ່ານຈະມາແຕ່ໃສ? ເຂົາເຈົ້າເປັນ ນັກການທູດ ຄືກັນບໍ?	**Mali:** Where are your friends from? Are they diplomats too?
ດອນ: ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະມາຈາກບາງກອກ. ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ເຂົາເຈົ້າກໍເປັນນັກການທູດຄືກັນ.	**Don:** They are from Bangkok. Yes, they are diplomats too.
ມາລີ: ໄດ້ ມື້ໃດລະ? ຂ້ອຍເອົາໝູ່ໄປນຳໄດ້ບໍ?	**Mali**: OK, when is it? Could I bring a friend with me?
ດອນ: ມື້ວັນເສົາ. ຍິນດີຕ້ອນຮັບສຳລັບໝູ່ທ່ານ.	**Don**: Saturday. Please, you are welcome to bring your friend.
ມາລີ: ຂອບໃຈທ່ານຫຼາຍໆ. ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍເອົາອາຫານ ໄປບໍ?	**Mali**: Thank you very much. May I bring some food?
ດອນ: ບໍ່ຈຳເປັນເລີຍ! ແຕ່ວ່າ ຖ້າທ່ານ ຢາກດື່ມ ແລະ ກິນຫຍັງພິເສດ, ກະລຸນາ ເຊີນຕາມສະບາຍ.	**Don**: There is no need. But if you want to bring something special, please do.
ມາລີ: ດີ ຂ້ອຍຈະເອົາໝາກໄມ້ ໃນສວນຫຼັງ ບ້ານ ແລະ ເຫຼົ້າສາໂທໄປສົມທົບ. ແລ້ວຈັກໂມງ?	**Mali**: Good. I will bring fruits from my backyard and Lao wine. What time?
ດອນ: ດີຫຼາຍ. ປະມານ ເຈັດໂມງແລງ.	**Don**: Very good. It will be around 7:00 pm.
ມາລີ: ໂອເຄ. ພົບກັນ ວັນເສົາ ເຈັດໂມງແລງ, ໂມງອະເມລິກັນ.	**Mali:** OK. See you on Saturday, 7:00 pm, American time.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

VOCABULARY

ຄື	likely
ເຊີນ	to invite
ຊວນ	to invite (informal)
ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມ/ມາຮ່ວມ	to participate
ຍິນດີຕ້ອນຮັບ	welcome
ເຕ້ັນລຳ	to dance
ລຳວົງ	lamvong, a popular Lao dance
ສວນຫຼັງບ້ານ	backyard
ເອົາມາ	to bring
ໝາກໄມ້	fruits
ເຫຼົ້າສາໂຫ	lao satho, wine made of sweet rice
ສົມທົບ	together
ແຄມທະເລ / ຫາດຊາຍ	beach

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

LESSON QUIZ

A. Select from the given Lao words to fill in the blanks.

ຢາກ	ມັກ	ເລີຍ	ມາຈາກ	ບໍ່ໄດ້	ບໍ່ແມ່ນ

1. ຂ້ອຍ _____ ອາຫານອະເມລິກັນ.
2. ລາວ _____ ລັດໃດ?
3. ທ່ານ _____ ເຮັດຫຍັງ ທ້າຍອາທິດນີ້?
4. ທ່ານ _____ ໄປໃສເລີຍ.
5. ຂ້ອຍ _____ ນັກການທູດ.

B. Select five hobbies you like most.

1. ທ່ຽວຊົມຊົນນະບົດ _____
2. ທ່ຽວເມືອງມໍລະດົກໂລກ _____
3. ສະສົມສະແຕມ _____
4. ກິນເຂົ້າປ່າ _____
5. ອ່ານປຶ້ມ _____
6. ເບິ່ງຮູບເຫງົ້າ _____
7. ໄປແຄມທະເລ _____
8. ລົມໂທລະສັບກັບເພື່ອນ _____

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project

C. Write the name of four cities in Laos.

_____ _____

_____ _____

D. Translate the following sentences.

1. What is your favorite hobby? _____
2. Do you like reading? _____
3. Does she like to dance? _____
4. Yes, she does. _____
5. No, she does not like to dance at all. _____



http://www.i-travel.bg/052/images/EXC/laos.jpg

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project